unit investigated should adopt a stable development strategy;

When the $\sum_{j=1}^{n} \lambda_j^0 \langle 1$, DMU_{j0} exhibits incremental return to scale. This means that the input scale can be further expanded;

When $\sum_{j=1}^{n} \lambda_j^0 \langle 1$, DMU_{j0} exhibits diminishing return to scale. This means the input should be reduced and the redundant resources shifted to other fields.

Next, a projection analysis can be conducted for DMU_{j0} with non-DEA effectiveness through the optimal solutions:

$$\hat{X}_{j0} = \theta X_{j0} - S^{-0} = \sum_{j=1}^{n} \lambda_j X_j$$

$$\hat{Y}_{j0} = Y_{j0} + S^{+0} = \sum_{j=1}^{n} \lambda_j Y_j$$

It can be proved that the projection $\left(\hat{X}_{j0}, \hat{Y}_{j0}\right)$ of DMU_{j0} on the production frontier is DEA effective. The reduced value of the input and the added value of the output are:

$$\Delta X_{j0} = X_{j0} - \hat{X}_{j0}$$

$$\Delta Y_{j0} = \hat{Y}_{j0} - Y_{j0}$$

3.5. DEA measurement Model of Malmquist Index

The Malmquist index was proposed by Swedish economist and statistician Malmquist in 1953, and was used to analyse consumption change in different periods (Malmquist, 1953). The index scales consumption bundles up or down, in a radial fashion to some arbitrarily selected indifference surface. In this context, Malmquist's scaling factor turns out to be the input-distance function, proposed by Shephard (1953). Malmquist quantity indexes for pairs of consumption bundles can be constructed from ratios of corresponding pairs of input distance functions.

Caves et al. (1982) constructed a Malmquist productivity index and used it to analyse production efficiency on the basis of the distance function. However, since a scientific distance function measurement method was not developed, their research remained as a theoretical analysis. This method was not widely applied until 1989 when Fare et al. applied the DEA method to measure the distance function.

Fare et al. (1998) decomposed the Malmquist productivity index into efficiency change (EC) and technical change (TC) (including pure technical efficiency PTC and scale efficiency SC). Their research provided significant guidance for determining the relationship among the change in DMU productivity, technical advance and management level. This decomposition method then became an important tool to study economic growth and total factor productivity.

3.5.1. The Malmquist Distance Function

The distance function refers to the function between a production point and the production frontier (Shephard, 1953). It can be classified into input-oriented and output-oriented distance functions. The input-oriented distance function refers to the proportion of compressing input vectors to the production frontier with a given output. The output-oriented distance function refers to the largest range of increasing output vectors with a given input. The essence of the two definitions is the same. This dissertation selects the output-oriented distance function. The distance function is closely related to the production possibility set. The production possibility set is the set composed of all possible production activities under certain technical conditions. There are different production possibility sets in different periods. As such, there are also different production frontiers. According to the definition, the distance function may be expressed in diverse ways. The significance is also different. Take the period t and t+1 for example.

Under constant returns to scale (CRS), the distance function has four types of expressions (Banker et al., 2004):

(1) $D^t\left(X^t, Y^t \middle| C, S\right) = \inf\left\{\theta : \left(X^t, Y^t / \theta\right) \in S^t\right\}$ means the distance between the

production point $\left(X^t, Y^t\right)$ during t and the current production frontier;

(2) $D^t\left(X^{t+1}, Y^{t+1} \middle| C, S\right) = \inf\left\{\theta : \left(X^{t+1}, Y^{t+1}/\theta\right) \in S^t\right\}$ means the production technology during t, that is, the distance between the production point $\left(X^{t+1}, Y^{t+1}\right)$ during t+1 and the production frontier during t, with the data during t used as the reference set;

(3) $D^{t+1}\left(X^{t+1}, Y^{t+1} \middle| C, S\right) = \inf\left\{\theta : \left(X^{t+1}, Y^{t+1}/\theta\right) \in S^{t+1}\right\}$ means the distance between the production point $\left(X^{t+1}, Y^{t+1}\right)$ during t+1 and the current production frontier;

(4) $D^{t+1}\left(X^t, Y^t \middle| C, S\right) = \inf\left\{\theta : \left(X^t, Y^t/\theta\right) \in S^{t+1}\right\}$ means the production technology during t+1, that is, the distance between the production point $\left(X^t, Y^t\right)$ during t and the production frontier during t+1 with the data during t+1 as the reference set.

Where X^t, X^{t+1}, Y^t and Y^{t+1} mean input and output vectors during t and t+1 respectively; S^t and S^{t+1} mean the production possibility sets in respective periods; and θ is the largest range of increasing output vectors. For the above four distance functions, due to different referenced production possibility sets, the value ranges are also different. (1) and (3) investigate the distance between current production point and the production frontier. As such, $0 \langle D^t\left(X^t, Y^t\right) \leq 1$, $0 \langle D^{t+1}\left(X^{t+1}, Y^{t+1}\right) \leq 1$. Regarding (2) and (4), since they do not refer to the current production possibility set, their distance functions may be greater than

1.

3.5.2. Malmquist Index and Its Decomposition

Under the condition of CRS and free disposal of elements ((C, S)), Fare et al. (1994) defined Malmquist index as follows:

$$M_t = \frac{D^t\left(X^{t+1}, Y^{t+1} \middle| C, S\right)}{D^t\left(X^t, Y^t \middle| C, S\right)},$$

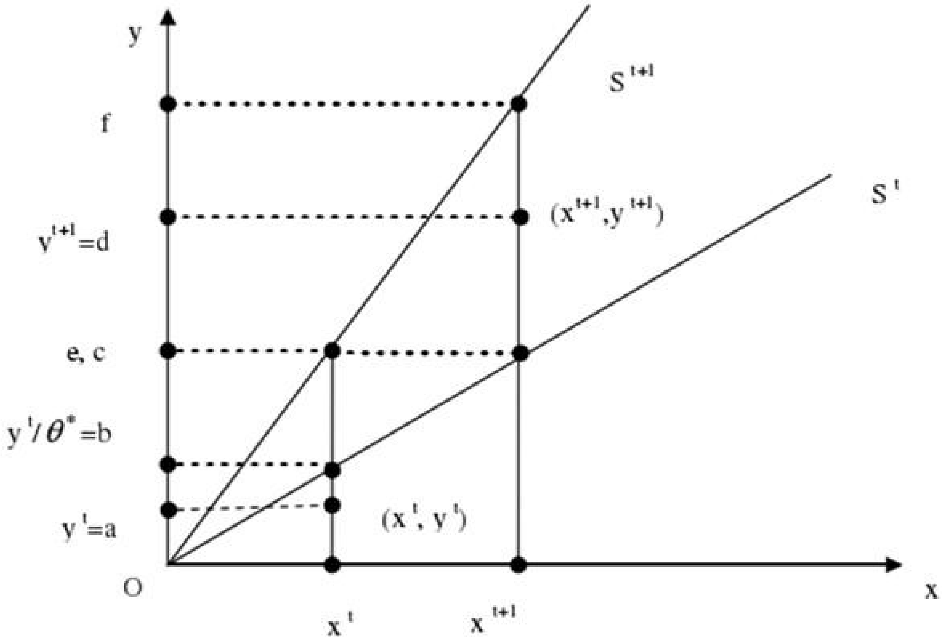
$$M_{t+1} = \frac{D^{t+1}\left(X^{t+1}, Y^{t+1} \middle| C, S\right)}{D^{t+1}\left(X^t, Y^t \middle| C, S\right)} 。$$

M_t in addition, M_{t+1} mean the specific values of two production points and production frontiers under the technology during t and t+1, and reflect the changes in the production efficiency during t and t+1. Take a single input (x) and single output (y) for example see Figure 3.2. $\left(X^t, Y^t\right)$ and $\left(X^{t+1}, Y^{t+1}\right)$ mean the production points during t and t+1; and S^t and S^{t+1} mean the production possibility sets during t and t+1. The four distance functions can be expressed as:

$$D^t\left(X^{t+1}, Y^{t+1} \middle| C, S\right) = \frac{Od}{Oe}\ ;\quad D^t\left(X^t, Y^t \middle| C, S\right) = \frac{Oa}{Ob}$$

$$D^{t+1}\left(X^{t+1}, Y^{t+1} \middle| C, S\right) = \frac{Od}{Of}\ ;\quad D^{t+!}\left(X^t, Y^t \middle| C, S\right) = \frac{Oa}{Oc}$$

Figure 0-3: Output based Malmquist Index



Source: Fare et al. (1994)

To avoid randomness in selecting a reference time for production technology, Fare et al. (1994) took the geometric mean of the two according to Fisher's ideal index (1922), as the efficiency evolution indexes during the two periods.

Thus, the Malmquist index is transformed to:

$$M_{t,t+1}=\left[\frac{D^t\left(X^{t+1},Y^{t+1}|C,S\right)}{D^t\left(X^t,Y^t|C,S\right)}\times\frac{D^{t+1}\left(X^{t+1},Y^{t+1}|C,S\right)}{D^{t+1}\left(X^t,Y^t|C,S\right)}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$=\left[\frac{Od}{Oe}\times\frac{Ob}{Oa}\times\frac{Od}{Of}\times\frac{Oc}{Oa}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

In order to look for the cause of change in total factor productivity, Fare et al. (1998) decomposed this index into two parts: comprehensive Efficiency Change (EC) index and Technical Change (TC) index, where,

$$EC = \frac{D^{t+1}\left(X^{t+1},Y^{t+1}\left|C,S\right.\right)}{D^{t+1}\left(X^{t},Y^{t}\left|C,S\right.\right)} = \frac{Od}{Oe}\times\frac{Ob}{Oa};$$

$$TC = \left[\frac{D^{t}\left(X^{t+1},Y^{t+1}\left|C,S\right.\right)}{D^{t+1}\left(X^{t+1},Y^{t+!}\left|C,S\right.\right)}\times\frac{D^{t}\left(X^{t},Y^{t}\left|C,S\right.\right)}{D^{t+1}\left(X^{t},Y^{t}\left|C,S\right.\right)}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$= \left[\frac{Od}{Oe}\times\frac{Of}{Od}\times\frac{Oa}{Ob}\times\frac{Oc}{Oa}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}} = \left[\frac{Of}{Oe}\times\frac{Oc}{Ob}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

Then,

$$M_{t,t+!} = \frac{D^{t+!}\left(X^{t+1},Y^{t+1}\left|C,S\right.\right)}{D^{t}\left(X^{t},Y^{t}\left|C,S\right.\right)}\times\left[\frac{D^{t}\left(X^{t+1},Y^{t+1}\left|C,S\right.\right)}{D^{t+1}\left(X^{t+1},Y^{t+1}\left|C,S\right.\right)}\times\frac{D^{t}\left(X^{t},Y^{t}\left|C,S\right.\right)}{D^{t+1}\left(X^{t},Y^{t}\left|C,S\right.\right)}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{Od}{Of}\times\frac{Ob}{Oa}\times\left[\frac{Of}{Oe}\times\frac{Oc}{Ob}\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

Coelli et al. (2005) argue that the comprehensive efficiency change index describes catching-up degree of the production frontier from t to t+1, also called the “catching-up effect”. It measures whether the DMU further approaches current production frontier for production. To some extent, it also reflects the change of the organisational management level of the DMU. When EC＞1, this indicates an improvement in the comprehensive efficiency of the DMU. Conversely, when EC<1, it shows a decline in efficiency. When EC=1, this shows that the comprehensive efficiency of the DMU remains unchanged.

Färe et al. (1997) point out that the technical change index describes the shift in the production frontier of the DMU during the two periods, also called the "frontier shift effect". It measures whether the technology of DMU advances. Like the comprehensive efficiency change index, when TC＞1, this indicates an improvement in the comprehensive efficiency of the DMU. Conversely, when TC<1, it shows a decline in efficiency. When TC=1, this indicates that the technical efficiency of DMU remains unchanged. In the theory of total factor productivity, technical progress is divided into two situations: embodied technical progress and non-embodied technical progress. If technical progress is in an input factor, it is called embodied technical progress. If it is not in an embodied technical progress (i.e. unrelated to input factor), it is called non-embodied technical progress.

As mentioned above, the Malmquist index and its decomposition are analysed under the condition of CRS. Considering that the actual economic system operates under the condition of VRS, Färe et al. (1997) further decomposed EC into pure technical efficiency (PTE) and scale efficiency (SE). In this way, the Malmquist index can finally be decomposed into comprehensive efficiency change, pure technical efficiency (PTE) change, scale efficiency (SE) change and technical change (TC). At this moment, the Malmquist index can be decomposed into:

$$M_{t,t+1} = \left[\frac{D^{t}\left(X^{t+1},Y^{t+1} \middle| C,S\right)}{D^{t+1}\left(X^{t+1},Y^{t+1} \middle| C,S\right)} \times \frac{D^{t}\left(X^{t},Y^{t} \middle| C,S\right)}{D^{t+1}\left(X^{t},Y^{t} \middle| C,S\right)} \right]^{\frac{1}{2}} \times \frac{D^{t+1}\left(X^{t+1},Y^{t+1} \middle| V,S\right)}{D^{t}\left(X^{t},Y^{t} \middle| V,S\right)} \times \frac{S^{t}\left(X^{t},Y^{t}\right)}{S^{t+1}\left(X^{t+1},Y^{t+1}\right)}$$

Where, $D^{t}\left(X^{t},Y^{t} \middle| V,S\right)$ and $D^{t+1}\left(X^{t+1},Y^{t+1} \middle| V,S\right)$ mean output distance functions of DMU under VRS, during t and t+1. In fact, the ratio of the two is PET. $S^{t}\left(X^{t},Y^{t}\right)$ and $S^{t+1}\left(X^{t+1},Y^{t+1}\right)$ mean the scale efficiencies during the two periods. When the actual production point is (X, Y), the formula is:

$$S(X,Y)=\frac{D\left(X,Y|V,S\right)}{D\left(X,Y|C,S\right)}$$

The Malmquist index and the decomposed EC, PTE, SE and TC have common standards of judgment in terms of the numerical value: when the index is greater than 1, this means the corresponding efficiency improves; conversely, the efficiency declines. When the index is equal to 1, this means the efficiency is not changed. When the index is lower than 1, this means the DMU should be directed towards efficiency improvement in the future.

3.5.3. DEA Measurement Model of Malmquist Index

According to the definition, the distance function is actually the comprehensive efficiency of DMU. As such, a study of the distance function can be transformed to a study of the efficiency function (Chen & Ali, 2004). The efficiency function also has different definitions due to different reference times. For example, $F^{t}\left(X^{t},Y^{t}\right)$means the efficiency of the production point $\left(X^{t},Y^{t}\right)$ of current DMU at the state of the system technology during t. Then, $D^{t}\left(X^{t},Y^{t}\right)=F^{t}\left(X^{t},Y^{t}\right)$. Similarly, the other three distance functions $D^{t}\left(X^{t+1},Y^{t+1}\right)$, $D^{t+1}\left(X^{t+1},Y^{t+1}\right)$ and $D^{t+1}\left(X^{t},Y^{t}\right)$ are equivalent to efficiency functions $F^{t}\left(X^{t+1},Y^{t+1}\right)$, $F^{t+1}\left(X^{t+1},Y^{t+1}\right)$ and $F^{t+1}\left(X^{t},Y^{t}\right)$ respectively.

The parametric method and non-parametric method can be used to measure the Malmquist index. The DEA method adopted in this paper is a typical non-parametric method. Under the condition of CRS, the above four distance functions are solved through the following four DEA models. Take the kth DMU for example:

$$(1)D^{t}\left(X^{t},Y^{t}\right)=\min\theta \quad (2)D^{t}\left(X^{t+1},Y^{t+1}\right)=\min\theta$$

$$s.t.\begin{cases}\sum_{j=1}^{n}X_j^{t}\lambda_j\le\theta X_k^{t}\\ \sum_{j=1}^{n}Y_j^{t}\lambda_j\ge Y_k^{t}\\ \lambda_j\ge 0, j=1,...,n\end{cases}\quad s.t.\begin{cases}\sum_{j=1}^{n}X_j^{t+1}\lambda_j\le\theta X_k^{t}\\ \sum_{j=1}^{n}Y_j^{t+1}\lambda_j\ge Y_k^{t}\\ \lambda_j\ge 0, j=1,...,n\end{cases}$$

$$(3)D^{t+1}\left(X^{t+1},Y^{t+1}\right)=\min\theta \quad (4)D^{t+1}\left(X^{t},Y^{t}\right)=\min\theta$$

$$s.t.\begin{cases}\sum_{j=1}^{n}X_j^{t+1}\lambda_j\le\theta X_k^{t+!}\\ \sum_{j=1}^{n}Y_j^{t+1}\lambda_j\ge Y_k^{t+1}\\ \lambda_j\ge 0, j=1,...,n\end{cases}\quad s.t.\begin{cases}\sum_{j=1}^{n}X_j^{t}\lambda_j\le\theta X_k^{t+1}\\ \sum_{j=1}^{n}Y_j^{t}\lambda_j\ge Y_k^{t+1}\\ \lambda_j\ge 0, j=1,...,n\end{cases}$$

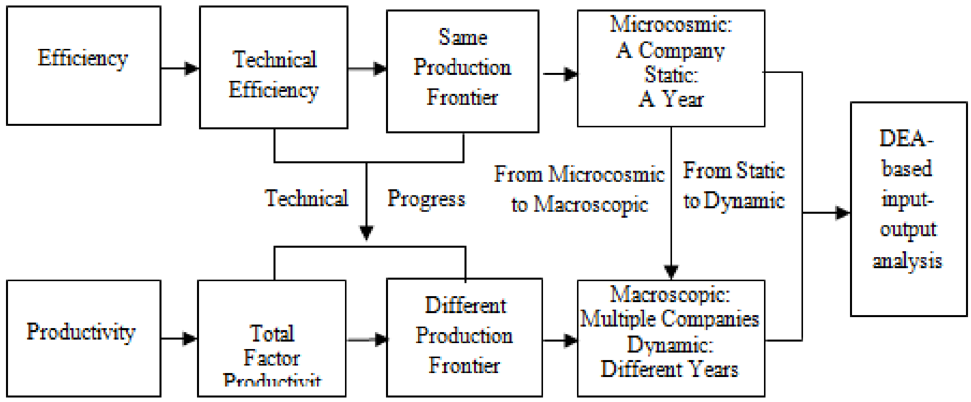
If a constraint condition $\sum_{j=1}^{n}\lambda_j=1$ is added in Model (1) and Model (3), PET of each DMU under VRS condition, then the corresponding scale efficiency can be gained through the comprehensive efficiency gained from C^2R model dividing PET.

3.6. Innovation Activity Efficiency Vs. Total Factor Productivity

3.6.1. Difference

Technical efficiency refers to the technical efficiency of a province/industry in a year under the same production frontier (Zhang et al., 2003). It is a static and microcosmic measurement. The measurement result is a group of limited values between 0 and 1. It measures absolute efficiency, but comparative efficiency. Total factor productivity refers to a dynamic change in the productivity of multiple provinces/industries in different years under different production frontiers. It is a dynamic and macroscopic measurement. The measurement result is often the change rate expressed with the index. Technical efficiency and total factor productivity have close relations. The same production frontier is transited to different production frontiers through technical progress and static technical efficiency is transited to dynamic total factor productivity measurement, which realises microcosmic-macroscopic and static-dynamic deep system research, as shown in Figure 3-4.

Figure 0-4: Relation between Technical Efficiency and Total Factor Productivity



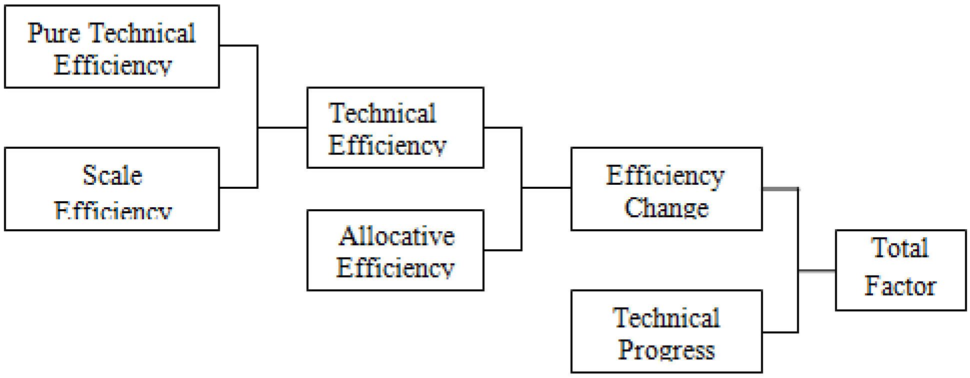
Technical efficiency measures the efficiency of multiple DMU for any year, while total factor productivity measures changes in the total output relative to total input and changes in total factor productivity of multiple provinces/industries in multiple periods (Favero & Papi, 1995). This is the largest difference with efficiency (or technical efficiency). Technical efficiency is static and measures the efficiency and differences in different provinces/industries in a year. Total factor productivity is dynamic and measures relative changes in the efficiency and technology of various provinces/industries in different periods (years). Total factor productivity focuses on individuals and industries. It is dynamic and macroscopic. Technical efficiency involves individuals, enterprises. It is static and microcosmic. The differences between innovative activity efficiency and total factor productivity are obvious, but at the same time, both of them are also closely related. This is not just reflected in the theoretical connotations and theoretical evolution, but also in the research methods (Zhang et al., 2011).

3.6.2. Relationship

Theoretically, innovation efficiency and total factor productivity have close relations. Under the condition of unchanged VRS, in view of technical progress, the changes in total factor productivity can be decomposed into efficiency change and technical progress. Here, efficiency change is not totally the same as that studied in this dissertation. This is because efficiency change can be classified into technical efficiency change and allocative efficiency change (Gang et al., 2003).

Since allocative efficiency involves the input-output factor price problem, this dissertation adopts a nonparametric method without consideration of factor price (Barros & Mascarenhas, 2005). The efficiency used in this dissertation therefore refers to technical efficiency rather than allocative efficiency. Through the above decomposition process, total factor productivity and technical efficiency can be connected. It can be seen that total factor productivity and technical efficiency are closely related. They are two indispensable layers in research.

Figure 0-5: Decomposition of Technical Efficiency and Total Factor Productivity



Under a deterministic frontier, the DEA analysis develops rapidly, and Shephard (1970) came up with distance function. With regard to total factor productivity, Solow (1957) studied technical progress in detail and put forward the Solow model. The model is mainly based on Divisia index.

Total factor productivity and technical efficiency develop under their own theoretical frameworks and have no intersection. Fare et al. (1994) associated total factor productivity with technical efficiency through the Malmquist productivity index. Since then, total factor productivity and technical efficiency have not been completely independent fields and have been put together for comparative study. According to the research methods used in this dissertation, trust company efficiency and total factor productivity are measured through the input-output method in technical economy.

3.7. Suitability of DEA research in the Chinese context

As seen from the discussions in the previous sections, DEA finds use in a large cross section of industries. Studies using DEA are carried out for ports, electrical equipment industries, hospitals, construction, and a number of other sectors. This research is to study the innovation efficiency for Chinese high-tech sector. The five sectors chosen to be studied were selected in Chapter 1.

DEA is not restricted to any one sector or stream. If the correct input data is available, it can be used to study the efficiency of any country and its industries. The data for this research is available in the Chinese Statistical Handbook, and data on innovation efficiency is available for a number of years. Therefore, applying the DEA principles to the selected data sets will help to complete the research.

3.8. Summary

This chapter comprehensively evaluated the DEA measurement method and is the most important link in empirical analysis. It is clear scientific research performance is decomposed into technical efficiency, scale efficiency, comprehensive efficiency and total factor productivity. Subsequently, basic concepts, fundamentals and the development course of DEA method are presented in detail. On this basis, the model and model, used to measure comprehensive efficiency, technical efficiency and scale efficiency were introduced. Furthermore, this chapter explains how to apply the two models to calculate Malmquist index, which is used to measure total factor productivity. The DEA method based on nonparametric method for empirical analysis with the C^2R model will be used in this dissertation. In measuring technical efficiency, the traditional DEA and the DEA model based on directional distance function are used. In measuring total factor productivity, the DEA-based Malmquist productivity index model is used. The two have certain similarities in terms of the research method. In terms of practical significance, if the research shows that low total factor productivity of high-tech industries is caused by the frontier's technical level, then corresponding national policies can guide continuous technical innovation of high-tech industries, improve the frontier production function, and promote technical progress.

From the perspective of technical efficiency, if high-tech industries have high technical levels but a large gap still exists between the output and production frontier, then this is caused by low technical efficiency. Now, the countermeasures that can be implemented include enhancing management levels and perfecting governance mechanisms in order to boost technical efficiency. It can be seen that total factor productivity and technical efficiency have different meanings from a political perspective. Nevertheless, reforms are needed to promote technical progress of high-tech industries and systems are needed to improve the utilisation rate of existing resources.

Chapter 4 EMPIRICAL ANALYSIS OF INNOVATION EFFICIENCY OF CHINA'S HIGH-TECH INDUSTRIES USING PROVINCIAL PANEL DATA

4.1. Introduction

This chapter uses data from the Chinese Statistical Yearbook, analyses the data, and presents the findings for the research. Objectives of the research will be answered mainly from the findings of this chapter.

A number of tests are carried out and these include integral analysis, analysis of the static technical efficiency. CRSTE, VRSTE, and SE efficiency analyses are presented along with the projection analysis. These tests are further reinforced with the Malmquist based dynamic measurement and evaluation of innovation efficiency of China's high-tech industry. The last series of tests provide the analysis of the total factor productivity, where the characteristics of the Malmquist index are analysed along with causes for the unstable Malmquist index, followed by an analysis of the PTE and SE changes, the M Mean Change, and the trend of 28 DMUs is considered for 2005-2011. This is followed by a regional comparison of the Malmquist index for the study period and a section discussing and analysing the findings.

The chapter is organised as follows. First 28 DMUs and the input/ output indexes are confirmed for the study. Next, data for analysis are extracted are screened and analysed. The next series of steps is the analysis of this data, including the tests described above. A static analysis and evaluation is carried out to assess the innovation efficiency of the DMUs.

4.2. DMU, Index System and Data

4.2.1. Confirmation of DMU

The development of high-tech technical industries in various provinces such as the autonomous regions/municipalities, directly under the Central Government of China shows variations, due to their location and history. To meet the homogeneity requirement for DMU in DEA method, screening is used to ensure the correct DMUs are included in the research. For example, the main industry in Tibet is tourism. However, the development yearbook of China's high-tech technical industries excludes the data about Tibet. Relative to other provinces, two autonomous regions, Qinghai and Xinjiang have less development. Overall, provinces in the eastern China are more developed (Lu & Lo, 2007). The above justification is used to select the 28 DMUs for the research.

The research will consider panel data for 2005-2011 for the following reasons. China's space programme in 2005 showed that China had become the third largest technological power in the world. In this year, China passed the National Outline for Medium and Long Term S&T Development, analysed the situation of China's scientific and technical development, specified guidelines and set strategic targets. The scientific and technical development plan for the next 15 years was deployed. In the plan, tasks and key points of scientific and technical development were proposed, policy measures of scientific and technical system reforms were developed, the state innovation system construction and scientific and technical guarantee implemented (Qingwang & Junxue, 2005).

During the selected years, China showed good achievements in intellectual property creation and protection, and developed many innovation solutions. The year 2005 has a symbolic significance in the development history of China's high-tech industries (Zhang & Gong, 2005). The year 2006 was the first year of the 11th Five-year Plan. It is especially important to analyse the changes in innovation efficiency of China's high-tech industries by taking the final year of the 10th Five-year Plan – 2005 as the benchmark year. We select the first three years and the following 3 years of 2008 financial crisis or a total of 7 years as the research sample for contrastive analysis of changes in innovation efficiency of China's high-tech industries before and after financial crisis. This approach will provide policy suggestions to improve the innovation efficiency of China's future high-tech industries.

4.2.2. Screening Input/ Output Indexes

The analysis on innovation activities of high technology industries shows that as many as 84 input/ output indexes used to study innovation efficiency of a country (Saisana & Dionisis, 2013). Obviously, not all indexes can be included in this research, and therefore, a screening is used to select the indices. Index selection plays a decisive role for analysis data. The screening is done as per the following factors. Strong linear dependence among data should be avoided, the number of DMUs should be greater than twice of the sum of input and output indexes.

4.2.3. Screening Input Indexes

Tseng and Lee (2009) speak of the importance of considering the number of full time human resources for DEA innovation efficiency studies. Since government provides grants for research, the number of people who are funded through such programmes becomes a crucial index. In the aspect of resources, the number of staff engaged in scientific research and the numbers of technical innovation teams form the first input index. However, in view of actual development conditions in high technology industries in each province and data availability, this dissertation selects the number (X_1) of resources as the index of human resources. Full-time resources are teams whose time for scientific research activities accounts for at least 90% of annual working time in the reporting period and others are non-full-time resources. Non-full-time resources can be converted to full-time resources based on their actual working time.

Sharma & Thomas (2008) highlight the importance of the expenditure made on R&D in the innovation efficiency studies. Countries and organisation that have a higher budget for R&D have a higher level of efficiency. In the aspect of

R&D fund input, two indexes are considered: expenditure on R&D (X_2) and expenditure on New Products Development (X_3). The two indexes also indirectly reflect the degree of valuing innovation activities for development of high-tech industries and development conditions in each province.

Fu (2008) argues about the importance of investment in infrastructure, equipment, and other areas, for innovation studies. Hence, this forms another index. In the aspect of material capital input, the index which can mostly reflect material capital input of high-tech industries is Investment in Fixed Assets (X_4).

4.2.4. Screening output indexes

According to Bian and Yang (2010), the output indices are very important, since they highlight the extent of innovation efficiency in a country or an industry. For innovation activity output of high-tech industries, it is necessary to pay attention to the result quality during index selection in order to reflect basic requirements of the performance concept. This dissertation selects three output indexes. These are Patent Applications (Y_1), Gross value of New Products (Y_2) and Scales Revenue of New Products (Y_3). The three indexes indicate an ability to transform science and technology input into actual productivity and income.

4.2.5. Data Collection and Screening

The data was obtained mainly from the *China Statistics Yearbook on High Technology Industry,* which is jointly written by the State Statistics Bureau, National Development and Reform Commission and the Ministry of Science and Technology and is published by China Statistical Publishing House (NBS, (2014). This dissertation carries out static analysis for the DMU data from 2005-2011 and mainly analyses the data in 2011, since the publication had complete data for these years. Dynamic analysis is also based on the data from 2005 to 2011.

Grosskopf (1996) argues that test statistics method selection is important for DEA analysis. In view of the key role of input and output indexes in technical efficiency measurement, this dissertation introduces the KS test and T test to confirm input and output indexes.

4.2.6. The K-S Test

Kolmogorov-Smirnov or K-S test is a non-parametric test, used to analyse the extent of equality of one-sided probability distributions. The results are used to compare sample data with a one-sample K-S test curve. It presents a reliable method of comparing two samples. The test is based on the principle that the empirical distribution is a theoretical distribution consistent estimate. It is used to describe the similarity or differences of two independent statistical samples. This test is used in this research to analyse and test the sample data (Corder & Foreman, 2014).

Assume $X_1,...,X_m \overset{iid}{\sim} F(x)$, $Y_1,...,Y_n \overset{iid}{\sim} G(x)$ and whole samples are independent; $F(x)$ and $G(x)$ are continuous distribution functions. The null and alternative hypotheses for KS test are (Taylor & Emerson, 2011):

$$H_0 : F(x) \equiv G(x)$$

$$H_1 : F(x) \neq G(x)$$

According to the Glivenko–Cantelli theorem (Vaart, 1998), it is feasible to adopt empirical distribution functions to approximate theoretical distribution functions.

Using the K-S test (Simar & Wilson, 2008) $D = \max_{i,j}\left\{\left|F_m\left(X_{(i)}\right) - G_n\left(Y_{(j)}\right)\right|\right\}$ to test the above assumption, where $F(x)$ and $G(x)$ mean empirical distribution functions of Sample X and Sample Y; $X_{(i)}$ and $Y_{(j)}$ mean order statistics of

Sample X and Sample Y; and m and n mean the number of samples. The rejection region of H_0 helps it take the maximum value. The significance level of the statistics D can be expressed by the reliability distribution function Q_{ke}:

$$pro(D) = Q_{ke}(\lambda) = 2\sum_{j=1}^{\sim}(-1)^{j-1} e^{-2j^2\lambda^2}$$

Where $\lambda = \left| \sqrt{N_e} + 0.12 + \frac{0.11}{\sqrt{N_e}} \right| D$， $N_e = \frac{mn}{m+n}$

According to Banker et al. (2004), if the two independent samples are very similar, when statistics distance is $D \to 0$, $p \to 1$, and vice versa. Thus, the K-S test can serve as the statistics of the nonlinearity test. The test assessment is nonlinear correlation of surrogate data generated through phase method is eliminated and reorganised data and original data are used for KS test. The rejection region is 0.05. If the significance level $p > 0.05$, this shows original data have linear features; if the significance level $p < 0.05$, this indicates original data has nonlinear features.

4.2.7. T test

The T test also called the t student distribution is used to evaluate if two data sets are different. It is used when the test follows a normal distribution curve, when the scaling term is known. When the scaling is not known, and it is replaced and an estimate is used, then it follows the student t distribution. It is actually a significance test of mathematical expectation when the normal population variance is unknown (Rice, 2006).

Assume that in the test, the totality obeys normal distribution (Edgell & Noon, 1984). Therefore, $N\left(\mu,\delta^2\right)$; $\xi=\left(\xi_1,\xi_2,\ldots,\xi_n\right)$ is a random sample with the capacity of n; sample mean is $\bar{\xi}$; the population variance in U test is known. However, in normal conditions, it is hard to meet this requirement. A very natural idea is that an unbiased estimator S^2 of δ^2 is used to replace it. The test statistics $T=\frac{\xi-\mu_0}{S}\sqrt{n}$ obeys the t distribution with a degree of freedom of n-1. The above test is called the T test. The T test can test the assumption that the significance level of mathematical expectation μ is α:

According to O'Mahony (1986), the rejection region of null hypothesis $H_0:\mu\le\mu_0$ is $\bar{\xi}\ge\mu_0+t_\alpha\frac{S}{\sqrt{n}}$; when null hypothesis $H_0:\mu\ge\mu_0$,the rejection region is $\bar{\xi}\le\mu_0-t_\alpha\frac{S}{\sqrt{n}}$; when null hypothesis $H_0:\mu=\mu_0$, the rejection region is

$$\left|\bar{\xi}-\mu_0\right| \geq t_{\alpha/2}\frac{S}{\sqrt{n}}.$$

The above tests are called T tests. The critical value $t_{\alpha/2}$ is α quantile on t distribution with freedom degree of n-1. The specific value can be obtained from the t-distribution table.

The KS test results and T test results of input-output indexes as well as the statistical description are shown in Table 4-1 and Table 4-2 (Pastor et al., 1999; Banker & Natarajan, 2011).

Table 4-1: KS Test Results and T Test Results of Input-Output Indexes

Index type	**Index to be tested**	**KS test**	**T test**
Input index	Converted full-time quantity of R&D activity personnel (number of personnel/year)	4.472***	4.839***
	Internal expenditure of R&D funds (10 thousand Yuan))	4.383***	7.308***
	Expenditure on new products development (10 thousand Yuan)	4.311***	7.221***
	Investment in Fixed Assets (100 million Yuan)	3.083***	6.578***
Output index	Patent applications	5.109***	6.830***
	Output value of new products (10 thousand Yuan)	4.212***	7.040***
	Sales revenue of new products (10 thousand Yuan)	4.242***	10.881***

Table Note: *, ** and *** mean significance at the levels of 10%, 5% and 1% respectively.

Table 4-2: Statistical Description of Input-Output Indexes

Index type	Index	Mean	Median	Maximum	Minimum	Std.Dev	Observations
Input index	Converted full-time quantity of R&D activity personnel (number of personnel/year)	10409	4907.5	167069	12	22154	196
	Internal expenditure of R&D funds (10 thousand Yuan)	211797	71978	3322460	280	434165	196
	Expenditure on new products development (10 thousand Yuan)	246962	74270	4016820	536	491129	196
	Investment in Fixed Assets (100 million Yuan)	141.53	83.77	1536.42	1.06	182.09	196
Output index	Patent applications	1551	349	36742	1	4487	196
	Output value of new products (10 thousand Yuan)	3733925	675310	52689299	150	7152975	196
	Sales revenue of new products (10 thousand Yuan)	3733189	625671.5	52322794	150	7238196	196

4.3. Static Analysis and Evaluation of Innovation Efficiency of DMUs

Static analysis with the DEA method is the analysis of the comparative efficiency of a DMU for a specific period rather than time series (Cook & Seiford, 2007). This section presents the static measurement and evaluation of innovation efficiency of China's high-tech industry.

4.3.1. Integral Analysis of Technical Innovation Efficiency of DMUs

The DEA method uses two models to evaluate DMU comparative efficiency, the input-oriented efficiency measurement model, and the output-oriented efficiency measurement model (Casu & Molyneux, 2003). The efficiency values obtained through the two models may differ, but they are the same under the situation of weak effectiveness and effectiveness. The input-oriented model focuses on input factor minimisation, while the output-oriented model focuses on output maximisation. Since the technological innovation input indexes (converted full-time quantity of R&D activity personnel, internal expenditure of R&D funds, expenditure on new products development and investment in fixed assets) are rigid to an extent, this dissertation selects the output-oriented DEA model. Furthermore, since the science and technology input scale of a province could be changed in certain periods and there is an internal impulse, which continuously expands, the output-oriented DEA model with varied scale was selected (Barros & Athanassiou, 2004).

This dissertation uses the Deap 2.1 software to measure and calculate the technical innovation efficiency STE scores of high-tech industries of each province from 2005 to 2011, and conducts a contrastive analysis of STE, also called comprehensive efficiency of each province in the same year. It mainly focuses on the provinces on the production frontier (Coelli et al., 2005). The measurement results are shown in Table 4-3.

Table 4-3: STE of CRSTE under CRS during 2005-2011

Province	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	Years on frontier
Beijing	0.547	0.756	1.000	0.547	1.000	1.000	1.000	4
Tianjin	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	7
Hebei	0.156	0.517	0.215	0.156	0.305	0.462	0.344	0
Shanxi	0.499	1.000	1.000	0.499	1.000	1.000	0.529	4
Inner Mongolia	0.333	0.233	0.057	0.333	0.337	0.680	0.367	0
Liaoning	0.432	0.493	0.494	0.432	0.382	0.550	0.496	0
Jilin	0.343	0.490	0.425	0.343	0.327	0.694	0.364	0
Heilongjiang	0.248	0.350	0.131	0.248	0.188	0.233	0.408	0
Shanghai	1.000	0.800	0.712	1.000	0.741	0.674	0.693	2
Jiangsu	0.216	0.249	0.321	0.216	0.455	0.650	0.870	0
Zhejiang	0.405	0.427	0.315	0.405	0.675	0.844	0.757	0
Anhui	0.207	0.323	0.257	0.207	0.606	0.831	0.734	0
Fujian	0.812	0.671	0.752	0.812	0.688	0.811	1.000	1
Jiangxi	0.226	0.289	0.176	0.226	0.315	0.392	0.253	0
Shandong	0.452	0.584	0.464	0.452	0.473	0.696	0.706	0
Henan	0.233	0.679	0.264	0.233	0.457	1.000	0.858	1
Hubei	0.497	0.417	0.237	0.497	0.290	0.507	0.369	0

Province	**2005**	**2006**	**2007**	**2008**	**2009**	**2010**	**2011**	**Years on frontier**
Hunan	0.169	0.534	0.219	0.169	0.657	1.000	1.000	2
Guangdong	1.000	1.000	0.836	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	6
Guangxi	0.277	0.476	0.170	0.277	0.460	0.621	0.326	0
Hainan	0.180	0.789	1.000	0.180	0.738	0.670	0.951	1
Chongqing	0.266	0.672	0.327	0.266	0.781	0.930	1.000	1
Sichuan	0.259	0.330	0.307	0.259	0.428	0.666	0.411	0
Guizhou	0.507	0.573	0.327	0.507	0.711	0.709	0.792	0
Yunnan	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	0.882	0.668	5
Shaanxi	0.440	0.254	0.216	0.440	0.239	0.347	0.314	0
Gansu	0.348	1.000	0.339	0.348	0.482	0.806	0.735	1
Ningxia	0.643	0.484	0.510	0.643	0.563	1.000	0.810	1
Means	0.453	0.585	0.467	0.453	0.582	0.738	0.670	0
Number of frontiers	4	4	5	4	5	7	6	

According to DEA measurement results, Table 4-3 describes STE scores of each province and the mean of the seven years from 2005 to 2011. SET measures total efficiency of DMU, and the proportion of innovation in the high-tech technology industry for each province to the largest possible output, under the current technical level. It can be seen from Table 4-3 that all technical efficiency values are between 0 and 1. Efficiency values measured by the DEA model are a group of limited values. If the efficiency value is 1, this means that the province is on the production frontier and is effective technically (Wang et al., 2013). Please refer to section 7.2 for an analysis and discussion of the findings.

4.3.2. Analysis of STE of Provincial High-tech Industry in 2011

The above analysis is aimed at determining the technical innovation efficiency of the high-tech industry from 2005 to 2011. The emphasis is the STE of each province. Since the efficiency has no comparative significance in different years, this section will focus on the STE of each province in 2011 and decompose the STE into pure technical efficiency (PTE) and scale efficiency (SE) for analysis, to compare the differences and sources of innovation efficiency of the different provinces (Zou et al., 2013).

Table 4-4: Measurement Results of the Comparative Efficiency of Innovation Efficiency of the High-tech Industry for 28 Provinces in 2011

Province	crste	vrste	SE	Scale state
Beijing	1.000	1.000	1.000	——
Tianjin	1.000	1.000	1.000	——
Hebei	0.344	0.351	0.979	irs
Shanxi	0.529	0.637	0.830	irs
Inner Mongolia	0.367	1.000	0.367	irs
Liaoning	0.496	0.515	0.964	irs
Jilin	0.364	0.395	0.920	irs
Heilongjiang	0.408	0.419	0.974	irs
Shanghai	0.693	0.694	0.999	irs
Jiangsu	0.870	1.000	0.870	drs
Zhejiang	0.757	0.757	0.999	——
Anhui	0.734	0.734	1.000	——
Fujian	1.000	1.000	1.000	——
Jiangxi	0.253	0.265	0.952	irs

Province	crste	vrste	SE	Scale state
Shandong	0.706	0.846	0.835	drs
Henan	0.858	1.000	0.858	drs
Hubei	0.369	0.371	0.994	irs
Hunan	1.000	1.000	1.000	——
Guangdong	1.000	1.000	1.000	——
Guangxi	0.326	0.383	0.850	irs
Hainan	0.951	1.000	0.951	irs
Chongqing	1.000	1.000	1.000	——
Sichuan	0.411	0.412	0.996	irs
Guizhou	0.792	0.907	0.873	irs
Yunnan	0.668	0.721	0.928	irs
Shaanxi	0.314	0.319	0.986	irs
Gansu	0.735	0.876	0.848	irs
Ningxia	0.810	1.000	0.810	irs
Means	0.670	0.736	0.921	
Number of frontiers	6	11	7	

Table Note:
irs means increasing returns to scale
drs means decreasing returns to scale
—— means constant returns to scale
crste = technical efficiency from CRS DEA
vrste = technical efficiency from VRS DEA
scale = scale efficiency = crste/vrste
Note also that all subsequent tables refer to VRS results

Analysis and discussion of the results is given in section '7.2.1.2 Discussion of CRSTE Efficiency Analysis' and section '7.2.1.3 Discussion of VRSTE Efficiency Analysis'.

4.3.3. SE Efficiency Analysis

SE measures if each province carries out technical innovation activities at the most proper input scale under certain technical level, i.e. the distance between the production frontier under CRS and the production frontier under VRS. This gives rise to three instances, increasing returns to scale (IRS), decreasing returns to scale (DRS) and constant returns to scale (CRS). CRS is the most ideal production state, while IRS and DRS belong to SE inefficiency. For increasing or decreasing DMUs, improvement is needed to reach the ideal state (Zhang et al., 2015). Results from the findings are given in Table 4-4.

A number of factors cause increasing or decreasing returns to scale in the provinces. Table 4-5 and Table 4-6 show specific indexes and the data of non-DEA effectiveness of different provinces from the perspective of slack variables and surplus variables. In line with the basic theories of linear programming, the values of slack variables show the decrease in the input factor amount investigated under the condition where the output remains unchanged, compared with other DMUs (Zhang et al., 2011). Therefore, S_1^{-0}, S_2^{-0}, S_3^{-0} and S_4^{-0} correspond to the decreased amount of four input factors: X_1, X_2, X_3 and X_4. Similarly, the values of surplus variables show the increased amount of the output under the condition where the input remains unchanged compared with other DMUs. S_1^{+0}, S_2^{+0} and S_3^{+0} correspond to the increased amount of 3 output factors: Y_1, Y_2 and Y_3 (Zhang et al., 2011). Table 4-5 gives a summary of Input Slacks C^2R.

Table 4-5: Summary of Input Slack (C^2R)

Province	S_1^{-0}	S_2^{-0}	S_3^{-0}	S_4^{-0}
Beijing	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Tianjin	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Hebei	73.210	4316.002	0.000	0.000
Shanxi	77.008	0.000	0.000	0.000
Inner Mongolia	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Liaoning	0.000	90493.397	48398.519	23.362
Jilin	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Heilongjiang	0.000	8687.378	0.000	0.000
Shanghai	1127.661	0.000	115225.262	0.000
Jiangsu	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Zhejiang	6446.728	28191.333	0.000	0.000
Anhui	0.000	0.000	5214.160	117.652
Fujian	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Jiangxi	0.000	919.542	0.000	0.000
Shandong	0.000	67131.218	0.000	89.186
Henan	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Hubei	0.000	7108.678	0.000	0.000
Hunan	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Guangdong	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Guangxi	0.000	489.942	0.000	0.000
Hainan	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Chongqing	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Sichuan	0.000	0.000	32251.094	78.640
Guizhou	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Yunnan	109.156	2775.112	0.000	0.000
Shaanxi	0.000	19337.261	0.000	0.000
Gansu	0.000	2230.228	0.000	0.000
Ningxia	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Means	279.777	8274.289	7181.751	11.030

Refining the results from Table 4-5, causes for non-DEA effectiveness of SE of 16 provinces from the output perspective are given in Table 4-6. Overall, 3 output indexes [Scales Revenue of New Products (Y_3), Gross value of New Products (Y_2) and Patent Applications (Y_1)] influence non-DEA effectiveness.

They have 14 surplus variables, 13 surplus variables and 1 surplus variable greater than 0. Horizontally, among 16 DMUs with non-DEA effectiveness, there are 12 provinces with 2 surplus variables greater than 0, accounting for 75%. There are only 4 provinces with 1 surplus variable greater than 0, accounting for 25%. The major cause for non-DEA effectiveness of SE for 16 provinces is that their output levels are low. This provides an important basis for improving the innovation efficiency of China's high-tech industry (Hong, 2012).

Table 4-6: Summary of Output Deficiency (C^2R)

Province	S_1^{+0}	S_2^{+0}	S_3^{+0}
Beijing	0.000	0.000	0.000
Tianjin	0.000	0.000	0.000
Hebei	0.000	700068.663	671217.776
Shanxi	0.000	216641.106	221067.071
Inner Mongolia	0.000	0.000	0.000
Liaoning	262.811	171148.120	0.000
Jilin	0.000	247966.798	203331.394
Heilongjiang	0.000	643012.130	681741.023
Shanghai	0.000	95860.623	0.000
Jiangsu	0.000	0.000	0.000
Zhejiang	0.000	0.000	237090.316
Anhui	0.000	1371808.929	1573637.962
Fujian	0.000	0.000	0.000
Jiangxi	0.000	0.000	46545.895
Shandong	0.000	0.000	0.000
Henan	0.000	0.000	0.000
Hubei	0.000	733433.047	773176.424
Hunan	0.000	0.000	0.000
Guangdong	0.000	0.000	0.000
Guangxi	0.000	0.000	3524.496
Hainan	0.000	0.000	0.000
Chongqing	0.000	0.000	0.000

Province	S_1^{+0}	S_2^{+0}	S_3^{+0}
Sichuan	0.000	447652.510	443411.959
Guizhou	0.000	105927.619	130150.906
Yunnan	0.000	96716.474	124734.830
Shaanxi	0.000	192470.403	137730.470
Gansu	0.000	62677.839	56434.092
Ningxia	0.000	0.000	0.000
Means	9.386	181620.866	189421.236

4.3.4. Projection Analysis

According to Zhong et al. (2011), when there is an increasing scale, more input can be added in an appropriate manner. When there is decreasing scale, input should be reduced or the output level should be increased. However, both an increasing scale and decreasing scale reflect scale inefficiency. The DEA model can show when input and output efficiency is not optimal, or when there is a need to reduce certain input with unchanged output, or a need to increase the output with certain input. In order to determine the ways in which input can be reduced and output increased, the projection theory will be needed for analysis.

According to Wang et al. (2013), the projection theory is an important link for the DEA method and further analyses the DMU of scale inefficiency. The functions of the projection analysis are as follows. It can calculate the decreased amount of each input factor and increased amount of each output; secondly, it can confirm the ideal values of each input factor and output factor; thirdly, it can calculate the decrease and increase of proportions of input indexes and output indexes. The projection analysis can also help decision-makers to discover the main influencing factors to provide an important basis for allocating scientific research in a more methodical manner.

The above three aspects are closely related. The decreased value of the input gained according to the project formula is $\Delta X_{j0} = X_{j0} - \hat{X}_{j0}$, and the increased value of the output is $\Delta Y_{j0} = \hat{Y}_{j0} - Y_{j0}$. Projection $\left(\hat{X}_{j0}, \hat{Y}_{j0}\right)$ shows the ideal values of each input factor and output factor. The decreased input proportion and increased output proportion can be gained through decreased input value and increased output value dividing the original data of corresponding indexes (Zhou et al., 2014). Results of the 5 Input Reduction Proportion of Scale Inefficiency DMU (%) are given in Table 4-7. Results of the Output Increase Proportion of Scale Inefficiency DMU (%) are given in Table 4-8. Data from the two tables clearly shows the main reduction factors of the input and main increase factors of the output for the 16 provinces.

Table 4-7: Input Reduction Proportion of Scale Inefficiency DMU (%)

Province	X_1	X_2	X_3	X_4
Beijing	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Tianjin	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Hebei	66.18%	70.60%	64.89%	64.89%
Shanxi	41.81%	36.25%	36.25%	36.25%
Inner Mongolia	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Liaoning	48.53%	74.23%	63.88%	57.66%
Jilin	60.46%	60.46%	60.46%	60.46%
Heilongjiang	58.07%	65.42%	58.07%	58.07%
Shanghai	37.77%	30.56%	46.25%	30.56%
Jiangsu	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%

Province	X_1	X_2	X_3	X_4
Zhejiang	46.70%	30.32%	24.26%	24.26%
Anhui	26.58%	26.58%	29.96%	86.12%
Fujian	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Jiangxi	73.47%	74.39%	73.47%	73.47%
Shandong	15.37%	25.96%	15.37%	32.94%
Henan	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Hubei	62.92%	65.24%	62.92%	62.92%
Hunan	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Guangdong	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Guangxi	61.69%	63.53%	61.69%	61.69%
Hainan	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Chongqing	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Sichuan	58.76%	58.76%	71.89%	82.18%
Guizhou	9.34%	9.34%	9.34%	9.34%
Yunnan	35.63%	40.10%	27.93%	27.93%
Shaanxi	68.11%	73.99%	68.11%	68.12%
Gansu	13.28%	27.40%	13.28%	13.28%
Ningxia	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%

Table 4-8 presents the results of the output increase proportion of scale inefficiency for the provinces.

Table 4-8: Output Increase Proportion of Scale Inefficiency DMU (%)

Province	Y_1	Y_2	Y_3
Beijing	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Tianjin	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Hebei	0.00%	133.91%	131.81%
Shanxi	0.00%	100.04%	113.86%
Inner Mongolia	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Liaoning	35.23%	9.53%	0.00%
Jilin	0.00%	57.68%	45.24%
Heilongjiang	0.00%	181.48%	235.88%
Shanghai	0.00%	1.41%	0.00%

Province	Y_1	Y_2	Y_3
Jiangsu	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Zhejiang	0.00%	0.00%	3.64%
Anhui	0.00%	74.19%	102.04%
Fujian	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Jiangxi	0.00%	0.00%	4.76%
Shandong	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Henan	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Hubei	0.00%	35.52%	39.63%
Hunan	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Guangdong	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Guangxi	0.00%	0.00%	2.77%
Hainan	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Chongqing	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Sichuan	0.00%	44.42%	46.04%
Guizhou	0.00%	62.88%	96.84%
Yunnan	0.00%	33.05%	50.13%
Shaanxi	0.00%	13.40%	9.45%
Gansu	0.00%	43.16%	38.87%
Ningxia	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%

4.4. Malmquist-Based Dynamic Measurement and Evaluation of Innovation Efficiency of China’s High-tech Industry

Unlike the static analysis where only the data in a given period is selected for analysis, in dynamic analysis, the data of the DMU in a time series is selected. The technical efficiency measured with the DEA method is static. It is a group of comparative efficiency values rather than absolute efficiency values (Bai et al., 2015).

The efficiency value of 2011 cannot be compared with that of 2010. Only the efficiency values in the same period can be analysed horizontally. The changes in technical innovation efficiency of ineffective provinces in different periods cannot be discussed. Technical innovation efficiency measured and calculated on the basis of Malmquist productivity index is dynamic. It measures the changes in technical innovation efficiency. The changes in the technical innovation efficiency of different provinces and regions in different years can be compared. Relevant efficiency change rules and causes can be determined through dynamic analysis, in order to provide more information for decision-makers (Qian-xiao & Wen, 2012).

The DEA method realises dynamic analysis of comparative efficiency of DMU through the Malmquist index decomposition. The technical innovation efficiency study measured and calculated based on the Malmquist productivity index is the updated version of static measurement study of the technical innovation efficiency of the high-tech industry. When looked at from this perspective, this chapter has a certain logical relationship with the last chapter. This dissertation selects the years from 2005 to 2011. The DMU and index system are the same with those in the above static analysis (Wang & Zhang, 2012). According to four formulas of "DEA measurement models of Malmquist index", the Malmquist index of the above 28 DMUs, comprehensive efficiency change (EC) index, technical the software DEAP2.1 calculates change (TC) index (Wei et al., 2013). The results are shown in Table 4-9. In an empirical study, the dynamic measurement of efficiency usually adopts the index method.

This section will measure the technical innovation efficiency changes of the high-tech industry for each province on the basis of the Malmquist index model and decomposed innovation efficiency decomposed into technical change index and technical efficiency change index, so as to trace the root of technical innovation changes. The analysis is carried out on different levels – on China as a whole, then on a regional basis, and subsequently on an individual basis; i.e. the first empirical analysis is on changes in the technical innovation efficiency China's high-tech industry as a whole. Subsequently, an analysis of the differences in technical innovation efficiency changes of the provincial high-tech industry is done. The final analysis is of the technical innovation efficiency changes of the high-tech industry in the east, middle part and the west.

4.5. An analysis of total factor productivity

4.5.1. Characteristics of the Malmquist Index Change

The Malmquist index measures a number of dependent and independent variables. A change in any of these variables creates an unstable index. As explained in section 3.5, the Malmquist index M is a bilateral index that helps to compare the production technology of two regions or sectors and the total productivity factor TFP. Two important elements are the technical efficiency change EC and the technological progress TC. Technical efficiency change EC can be decomposed into pure technical efficiency PEC and scale efficiency

SEC. When EC = 1, then the adjacent TC is not changed. EC < 1 suggests a reduced technical efficiency, while EC > 1 means a greater technical efficiency. When M > 1, then it means that, the index has a positive role for the growth of TFP (Song & Zhang, 2013).

Table 4-9 presents results of changes in the M, EC, and TC indices for the study period. It is clear the Malmquist index is unstable and there are several reasons for the unstable index. During the period from 2005-2011, the average of the technical innovation efficiency - Malmquist index of high-tech industry from 2006-2007 was the largest (1.128); the average during 2008-2009 was the smallest (0.921). The average of the Malmquist index was less than 1 during the periods 2009-2010 and 2010-2011, following the rise in 2008-2009. A detailed analysis and discussion is given in section '6.3. Causes for the unstable Malmquist Index'.

Table 4-9: Results of M, EC and TC Index Changes during 2005-2011

	2005-2006			**2006-2007**			**2007-2008**			**2008-2009**			**2009-2010**			**2010-2011**		
Region	**M**	**EC**	**TC**	**M**	**EC**	**TC**	**M**	**EC**	**TC**	**M**	**EC**	**TC**	**M**	**EC**	**TC**	**M**	**EC**	**TC**
Beijing	1.586	1.383	1.147	2.825	1.322	2.137	0.876	1	0.876	0.971	1	0.971	0.591	1	0.591	0.806	1	0.806
Tianjin	0.985	1.000	0.985	0.663	1	0.663	0.745	0.89	0.837	1.269	1.007	1.269	0.713	1	0.713	0.908	1	0.908
Hebei	1.331	3.312	0.402	0.872	0.416	2.094	1.51	3.446	0.438	0.699	0.97	0.699	0.998	1.513	0.66	0.918	0.743	1.235
Shanxi	1.329	2.004	0.663	2.642	1	2.642	0.438	1	0.438	1.052	1	1.052	0.697	1	0.697	0.762	0.529	1.44
Inner Mongolia	0.372	0.699	0.533	0.233	0.247	0.944	2.829	7.171	0.394	1.47	0.816	1.47	1.333	2.019	0.66	0.725	0.54	1.341
Liaoning	0.704	1.142	0.616	1.088	1.003	1.086	1.101	1.453	0.757	0.577	0.993	0.577	1.218	1.442	0.845	0.815	0.902	0.904
Jilin	0.628	1.43	0.44	1.815	0.869	2.089	0.985	1.987	0.496	0.461	0.806	0.461	1.525	2.122	0.719	0.754	0.524	1.439
Heilongjiang	1.095	1.41	0.776	0.811	0.376	2.16	1.161	1.976	0.588	0.821	0.998	0.821	1.009	1.239	0.814	1.816	1.75	1.038
Shanghai	0.898	0.800	1.122	0.862	0.891	0.967	1.104	1.274	0.866	0.741	1.099	0.741	0.712	0.91	0.782	0.96	1.028	0.933
Jiangsu	0.853	1.15	0.742	1.361	1.29	1.055	1.391	1.743	0.798	0.813	0.813	0.813	1.142	1.429	0.799	1.167	1.337	0.873
Zhejiang	1.346	1.054	1.276	1.328	0.738	1.798	1.104	1.86	0.594	1.219	1.011	1.219	1.021	1.25	0.817	0.944	0.897	1.053
Anhui	1.151	1.555	0.74	0.769	0.796	0.966	0.84	1.475	0.569	2.326	0.857	2.326	0.868	1.371	0.633	1.121	0.883	1.269
Fujian	0.841	0.826	1.019	0.899	1.121	0.802	1.042	1.33	0.784	0.608	0.992	0.608	1.02	1.178	0.865	0.909	1.234	0.737
Jiangxi	0.618	1.282	0.483	0.994	0.607	1.637	1.006	1.555	0.647	1.555	0.966	1.555	0.89	1.245	0.715	0.907	0.645	1.407
Shandong	0.851	1.291	0.659	1.07	0.797	1.344	0.945	0.926	1.021	1.125	0.808	1.125	1.161	1.471	0.789	0.989	1.015	0.974
Henan	1.263	2.915	0.433	0.844	0.39	2.166	1.294	3.209	0.403	0.893	0.73	0.893	1.348	2.189	0.616	1.161	0.858	1.354
Hubei	0.637	0.84	0.758	1.199	0.567	2.116	0.985	1.808	0.545	0.854	1.027	0.854	1.334	1.745	0.764	0.803	0.727	1.104
Hunan	2	3.168	0.631	0.66	0.409	1.612	1.12	2.454	0.456	1.624	1.003	1.624	1.128	1.523	0.741	1.209	1	1.209
Guangdong	1.352	1	1.352	1.442	0.836	1.725	0.948	1.155	0.82	1.303	1.035	1.303	0.948	1	0.948	0.886	1	0.886
Guangxi	0.688	1.717	0.401	0.982	0.357	2.749	1.303	3.966	0.329	1.029	0.791	1.029	0.881	1.35	0.653	0.688	0.525	1.31
Hainan	1.184	4.417	0.268	5.024	1.268	3.962	0.099	0.35	0.282	2.527	2.105	2.527	0.755	0.908	0.832	1.636	1.419	1.153
Chongqing	1.456	2.526	0.577	0.735	0.486	1.512	1.517	1.897	0.8	1.462	1.046	1.462	0.845	1.192	0.709	1.704	1.075	1.585
Sichuan	0.996	1.273	0.783	1.131	0.93	1.216	1.005	1.174	0.856	1.268	1.011	1.268	1.165	1.558	0.748	0.714	0.617	1.158

Guizhou	1.258	1.129	1.115	1.598	0.571	2.799	1.292	3.058	0.423	0.688	0.947	0.688	0.791	0.998	0.792	1.349	1.116	1.209
Yunnan	0.327	1	0.327	3.391	1	3.391	0.257	0.712	0.361	2.094	1.143	2.094	0.562	0.882	0.637	0.802	0.758	1.059
Shaanxi	0.689	0.576	1.195	1.341	0.853	1.572	1.001	1.589	0.63	0.78	1.013	0.78	1.139	1.451	0.785	0.989	0.906	1.091
Gansu	1.666	2.871	0.58	0.456	0.339	1.342	0.662	1.014	0.653	1.601	0.914	1.601	1.23	1.671	0.736	1.006	0.913	1.102
Ningxia	0.677	0.752	0.9	1.209	1.055	1.146	0.78	1.056	0.738	1.15	0.986	1.15	1.372	1.777	0.772	0.733	0.81	0.906
Means	0.947	1.379	0.686	1.128	0.699	1.614	0.921	1.564	0.589	1.079	0.977	1.079	0.982	1.328	0.739	0.97	0.879	1.104
>1or=1	13	22	7	15	9	23	16	25	1	16	13	16	15	24	0	9	12	19

4.5.2. Analysis of PTE and SE Changes

The EC index is calculated under the condition of CRS. Decomposing it into PTE change and SE change aims to distinguish the two in order to determine the special factors, which lead EC changes, as this is beneficial to decision-makers. PET change and SE change are the specific values of PTE and SE in two periods. The PTE in two periods is calculated according to (1) and (3) in DEA measurement models of Malmquist index and the constraint condition $\sum_{j=1}^{n} \lambda_j = 1$. The BC^2 model is also adopted. The SE in the two periods is calculated through the SEs obtained by the C^2R model dividing their respective PTEs (Fang et al., 2013). We apply DEAP2.1 software to calculate the PTE change and SE change of 28 DMUs during 2005-2011, as shown in Table 4-10. Please refer section '6.3.1 Discussion of PTE and SE Changes'.

Table 4-10: PTE and SE Changes During 2005-2011

	2005-2006			2006-2007			2007-2008			2008-2009			2009-2010			2010-2011		
Region	**EC**	**PTE**	**SE**	**EC**	**PTE**	**SE**	**EC**	**PTE**	**SE**	**EC**	**PTE**	**SE**	**EC**	**PTE**	**SE**	**EC**	**PTE**	**SE**
Beijing	1.383	1.427	0.969	1.322	1.277	1.035	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Tianjin	1	1	1	1	1	1	0.89	0.896	0.993	1.007	1.116	1.007	1	1	1	1	1	1
Hebei	3.312	3.273	1.012	0.416	0.39	1.068	3.446	3.54	0.973	0.97	0.424	0.97	1.513	1.443	1.049	0.743	0.733	1.014
Shanxi	2.004	1.516	1.321	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0.529	0.637	0.83
Inner Mongolia	0.699	0.964	0.725	0.247	1.237	0.2	7.171	1	7.171	0.816	1	0.816	2.019	1	2.019	0.54	1	0.54
Liaoning	1.142	0.866	1.32	1.003	0.936	1.071	1.453	1.476	0.985	0.993	0.535	0.993	1.442	1.438	1.003	0.902	0.902	1
Jilin	1.43	1.402	1.02	0.869	0.961	0.904	1.987	1.773	1.12	0.806	0.479	0.806	2.122	1.886	1.125	0.524	0.516	1.015
Heilongjiang	1.41	1.336	1.055	0.376	0.379	0.992	1.976	2.066	0.956	0.998	0.727	0.998	1.239	1.334	0.929	1.75	1.575	1.111
Shanghai	0.8	1	0.8	0.891	0.91	0.979	1.274	1.099	1.16	1.099	0.742	1.099	0.91	0.909	1.001	1.028	1.03	0.999
Jiangsu	1.15	0.676	1.702	1.29	1.447	0.891	1.743	2.607	0.669	0.813	1	0.813	1.429	0.891	1.603	1.337	1.122	1.192
Zhejiang	1.054	1.062	0.993	0.738	1.239	0.596	1.86	1.088	1.71	1.011	1.14	1.011	1.25	1.254	0.997	0.897	0.893	1.004
Anhui	1.555	1.234	1.261	0.796	0.78	1.02	1.475	1.534	0.961	0.857	1.868	0.857	1.371	1.122	1.222	0.883	0.88	1.004
Fujian	0.826	0.834	0.99	1.121	1.101	1.018	1.33	1.329	1.001	0.992	0.693	0.992	1.178	1.171	1.006	1.234	1.232	1.001
Jiangxi	1.282	1.253	1.023	0.607	0.57	1.066	1.555	1.638	0.949	0.966	1.191	0.966	1.245	1.159	1.074	0.645	0.666	0.968
Shandong	1.291	0.733	1.761	0.797	1.24	0.642	0.926	0.594	1.557	0.808	1.36	0.808	1.471	1.228	1.197	1.015	1.174	0.864
Henan	2.915	3.198	0.911	0.39	0.534	0.729	3.209	2.023	1.586	0.73	0.737	0.73	2.189	1.593	1.374	0.858	1	0.858
Hubei	0.84	0.532	1.578	0.567	0.707	0.802	1.808	1.47	1.23	1.027	0.661	1.027	1.745	1.764	0.989	0.727	0.721	1.009
Hunan	3.168	2.794	1.134	0.409	0.351	1.167	2.454	2.453	1	1.003	1.22	1.003	1.523	1.487	1.024	1	1	1
Guangdong	1	1	1	0.836	1	0.836	1.155	1	1.155	1.035	1	1.035	1	1	1	1	1	1
Guangxi	1.717	1.394	1.231	0.357	0.486	0.735	3.966	3.136	1.264	0.791	0.862	0.791	1.35	1.189	1.135	0.525	0.511	1.026
Hainan	4.417	1	4.417	1.268	1	1.268	0.35	1	0.35	2.105	1	2.105	0.908	1	0.908	1.419	1	1.419

Chongqing	2.526	2.169	1.164	0.486	0.465	1.045	1.897	1.984	0.956	1.046	1.203	1.046	1.192	1.241	0.96	1.075	1.026	1.047
Sichuan	1.273	1.258	1.012	0.93	1.161	0.801	1.174	0.922	1.273	1.011	1.174	1.011	1.558	1.559	0.999	0.617	0.618	0.998
Guizhou	1.129	1.015	1.112	0.571	0.735	0.776	3.058	2.322	1.317	0.947	0.75	0.947	0.998	1.006	0.992	1.116	1.201	0.93
Yunnan	1	1	1	1	1	1	0.712	0.813	0.875	1.143	1.23	1.143	0.882	1	0.882	0.758	0.721	1.051
Shaanxi	0.576	0.611	0.943	0.853	1.073	0.795	1.589	1.214	1.309	1.013	0.686	1.013	1.451	1.471	0.986	0.906	0.894	1.014
Gansu	2.871	1.561	1.839	0.339	0.392	0.866	1.014	1.19	0.852	0.914	1.533	0.914	1.671	1.398	1.195	0.913	0.867	1.053
Ningxia	0.752	0.564	1.333	1.055	1.599	0.66	1.056	1.046	1.01	0.986	1.059	0.986	1.777	1	1.777	0.81	1	0.81
Means	1.379	1.166	1.182	0.699	0.818	0.855	1.564	1.401	1.116	0.977	0.926	0.977	1.328	1.208	1.099	0.879	0.897	0.98
>1or=1	22	19	21	9	14	12	25	24	17	13	17	13	24	26	9	12	15	19

4.5.3. Analysis of the M Mean Change and the Trend of 28 DMUs

Technical innovation efficiency change and technical progress variation trends are basically consistent. The technical progress index and technical efficiency variability index present reverse waves (Song & Cui, 2014). Table 4-11 gives an analysis of the M Mean change and the trend for 28 DMUs for the study period. Please refer to section '6.3.2 Discussion of the M Mean Change and the Trend of 28 DMUs'.

Table 4-11: Malmquist Index Summary of Firm Means from 2005-2011

Year	Malmquist index	TE change	technical change	PTE change	SE change
2005-2006	0.947	1.379	0.686	1.166	1.182
2006-2007	1.128	0.699	1.614	0.818	0.855
2007-2008	0.921	1.564	0.589	1.401	1.116
2008-2009	1.079	0.905	1.193	0.926	0.977
2009-2010	0.982	1.328	0.739	1.208	1.099
2010-2011	0.970	0.879	1.104	0.897	0.98
Mean	1.002	1.081	0.927	1.050	1.029

4.5.4. Regional Comparison of the Malmquist Index from 2005-2011

For this analysis, the 28 DMUs are divided into three parts, eastern region, central region and western region, according to geographical distribution of the 28 provinces (Zhang et al., 2011). Table 4-12 compares the M index for all regions during the study period. Please refer to section '6.3.3 Regional Comparison of the Malmquist Index' for the analysis and discussion of the result.

Table 4-12: Comparison of Malmquist Index in Each Region

Region	2005-2006	2006-2007	2007-2008	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010-2011
East	1.085	1.585	0.988	1.077	0.934	0.994
Number of improved units	5	7	6	5	5	2
Number of declining units	6	4	5	6	6	9
Central	1.090	1.217	0.979	1.198	1.100	1.067
Number of improved units	5	3	4	4	5	4
Number of declining units	3	5	4	4	3	4
West	0.903	1.231	1.183	1.282	1.035	0.968
Number of improved units	3	5	6	7	5	3
Number of declining units	6	4	3	2	4	6

The mean Malmquist index from 2005-2011 in the east, central and western regions and the analysis of the results of decomposition index changes are shown in Table 4-13.

Table 4-13: Mean Malmquist Index and the Decomposition Index in the East, Middle Region and the West

Region	Malmquist index	effch	tech	pech	sech
East	1.004	1.087	0.923	1.039	1.046
Number of improved units	7	8	2	6	7
Number of unchanged units	0	2	0	3	4
Number of declining units	4	1	9	2	0
Middle region	1.032	1.105	0.934	1.081	1.022
Number of improved units	4	7	0	6	6
Number of unchanged units	0	0	0	0	0
Number of declining units	4	1	8	2	2
West	0.974	1.052	0.926	1.036	1.015
Number of improved units	3	2	2	6	5
Number of unchanged units	0	0	0	1	0
Number of declining units	6	7	7	2	4

According to Table 4-13, the average annual growth rate of the Malmquist index in the central region was the highest, reaching 3.2%; the east experienced a low growth rate, with a growth rate of only 0.4%. The annual growth rate of 7 provinces was negative. The middle region can therefore be observed to have had a rising trend. General provinces show growth. Only the western region exhibited negative growth (-2.6%). 6 provinces show the downtrend in terms of the Malmquist index of technical innovation efficiency. The technical efficiency index effect of the three regions however showed a general increase. The annual average growth rate in the central region was the highest, reaching 10.5%, while annual average growth rate in the west is lowest at 5.3%. Among the 9 provinces, 7 provinces presented a downtrend. The technical progress index of the three regions declined, with the most serious decline occurring in the eastern region, with an annual average decrease rate of 7.7%. Most provinces were in the declining stage. The technical progress indexes of 8 provinces in the middle region were less than 1. For PTE and SE, the three regions showed positive growth, although the growth in the west was relatively slow, at only 1.5% (Wang et al., 2013).

According to Table 4-14, among the 28 provinces, the mean of Malmquist index change of technical innovation efficiency of 14 of the provinces was greater than 1. To be more specific, Chongqing had the largest Malmquist index change (1.227), followed by Hunan (1.218). Yunnan has the smallest change (0.804). The annual average growth rate of the M index in Beijing, Zhejiang, Henan, Hunan, Guangdong, Hainan, Chongqing and Guizhou was above 10%. The annual average growth rate of Chongqing in particular reached 22.7%. The M growth of Hebei, Shandong and Sichuan was relatively slow, with an annual growth rate of about 2%. The Malmquist index changes can be classified into EC (effeminacy change) and TC (technical change). The M of Tianjin, Inner Mongolia, Liaoning, Shanghai, Fujian and Yunnan was below 0.9, but the causes of this negative growth differed. The negative growth in Tianjin, Shanghai and Fujian was mainly caused by a decline in TC; The TC of Inner Mongolia was also low, and the EC was not stable either. The TC and EC of Yunnan were not very good, and this can affect M growth. The technical innovation efficiency of Shanxi, Shaanxi and Gansu is between 0.96 and 1.0. The technical innovation efficiency of these provinces falls behind slightly. For Shanxi and Gansu, this is due to a decline in the technical frontier and insufficient innovation ability; for Shaanxi, this is due to a decrease in SE (Zhang et al., 2011).

Technical efficiency change can be decomposed into PTE change and SE change under VRS (Wang et al., 2012). The data show that the change mean of PTE for the 28 provinces is 1.050, and the change mean of PTE for 22 provinces is equal to or greater than 1. In accordance with input indexes selected in this dissertation, the mean of the PTE is greater than 1. This indicates that each province in China pays attention to the input in scientific research so that PTE is on the rise. However, looking at it from the angle of absolute value, the change mean of PTE just exceeds 1. This drags technical efficiency change to some extent. The change mean of SE for the 28 provinces is only 1.029. The Change mean of SE in 6 provinces is less than 1. This reflects an ineffective technical innovation input scale. As such, more importance should be attached to these provinces, and the input in scientific research innovation in the high-tech industry should be increased in order to increase SE.

Table 4-14: The Mean Change Trend of The Malmquist Index and the Decomposition Index of Technical Innovation Efficiency of Each DMU from 2005-2011

Province	M	EC	TC	PTE	SE
Beijing	1.104	1.106	0.999	1.105	1.000
Tianjin	0.858	1.000	0.858	1.000	1.000
Hebei	1.020	1.140	0.894	1.125	1.014
Shanxi	0.975	1.010	0.966	0.994	1.015
Inner Mongolia	0.839	1.016	0.825	1.030	0.987
Liaoning	0.886	1.024	0.865	0.969	1.056
Jilin	0.917	1.010	0.909	1.018	0.992
Heilongjiang	1.076	1.087	0.990	1.081	1.005
Shanghai	0.870	0.941	0.924	0.941	1.000
Jiangsu	1.098	1.261	0.871	1.169	1.079
Zhejiang	1.150	1.110	1.036	1.106	1.004
Anhui	1.091	1.234	0.884	1.182	1.045
Fujian	0.873	1.035	0.844	1.034	1.001
Jiangxi	0.959	1.019	0.941	1.012	1.006
Shandong	1.018	1.077	0.945	1.010	1.067
Henan	1.116	1.243	0.898	1.263	0.984
Hubei	0.940	0.951	0.988	0.880	1.081
Hunan	1.218	1.345	0.906	1.278	1.053
Guangdong	1.124	1.000	1.124	1.000	1.000
Guangxi	0.905	1.027	0.881	1.018	1.009
Hainan	1.107	1.321	0.837	1.000	1.321
Chongqing	1.227	1.247	0.984	1.206	1.034
Sichuan	1.030	1.080	0.954	1.073	1.007
Guizhou	1.114	1.077	1.034	1.078	0.999
Yunnan	0.804	0.935	0.859	0.947	0.988
Shaanxi	0.966	0.945	1.022	0.946	0.999

Province	M	EC	TC	PTE	SE
Gansu	0.999	1.133	0.882	1.052	1.077
Ningxia	0.951	1.039	0.915	1.000	1.039
Means	1.002	1.081	0.927	1.050	1.029

Table Note: All Malmquist index averages are geometric means.

4.6. Conclusion

This chapter has examined the performance of the 28 regions using macroscopic and dynamic research of the Malmquist index of technical innovation efficiency from DEA-based microcosmic and static technical efficiency research. The technical innovation efficiency measurement and change problems from the perspective of empirical analysis were studied for the 28 regions. It is clear that the high-tech regions showed a rise in the Malmquist index during the study period. However, in some regions, instability in observed in the index. These and observations from the results indicate variation among different regions of the high-tech industry. While the financial meltdown and recession has some impact on the industry, is clear that the nature of industries also has an impact on the Malmquist index. The next chapter evaluates the index for different industrial sectors of the high-tech industry in China.

Chapter 5 INDUSTRY-BASED EMPIRICAL ANALYSIS OF INNOVATION EFFICIENCY OF CHINESE HIGH-TECH INDUSTRY

5.1. Introduction

Chapter 4 presented the data and analysis of 28 DMUs from different regions of China. The innovation of the high-tech industry was analysed using panel data. It is important to understand the innovation efficiency of specific industrial sectors, since there can be variation among different types of industries. In other words, it is possible that the innovation efficiency of the Electronic and communication device-manufacturing sector would be different from that of Pharmaceutical industry. This perspective of the research is important, since this approach helps to analyse the extent of innovation efficiency in different industries. The method used to carry out these studies is similar to that followed in chapter 5, where different regions were studied. As stated in chapter 3, the period for the data analysis remains 2008-2011. Four steps are used and these are, firstly, confirm the specific DMU and rational input-output index system and data; secondly, describe the data from 2005-2011 and carry out a static analysis of the data in 2011; thirdly, select the data for the period for dynamic analysis, and finally, propose several suggestions according to the conclusions of the static analysis and the dynamic analysis.

5.2. DMU, Index System and Data

5.2.1. Confirmation of DMU

Wang and Wei (2010) classified China's high-tech industries into five industry groups and 17 industries. The China Statistics Yearbook on High Technology Industry jointly considered these categories and these will be used in this chapter. Details of these industries are in table 5-1 as below.

Table 5-1: Selection of DMUs

Industry category	**Industries included**
Pharmaceutical industry	Chemicals manufacturing
	Chinese patent medicine manufacturing,
	biological product manufacturing
Aerospace vehicle manufacturing	Aircraft manufacturing and repair
	Spacecraft manufacturing
Electronic and communication device manufacturing	Communication equipment manufacturing
	Radar and corollary equipment manufacturing
	Radio and television equipment manufacturing
	Electronic device manufacturing,
	Electronic component manufacturing
	Domestic audio-visual equipment manufacturing
	Other electronic equipment manufacturing
Electronic computer and office equipment manufacturing industry	Complete electronic computer manufacturing
	Computer peripheral equipment manufacturing
	Office equipment manufacturing
Medical equipment and instrument manufacturing industry	Medical equipment and apparatus manufacturing
	Instrument manufacturing

5.2.2. Screening Input-Output Indexes

Among the indices of innovation activities of high-tech industry, a number of researchers (Guan & Chen, 2010) use the technological development evaluation index system. This index was initially established by OECD, MD and World Bank, and then by China Research Society for Technical Index. Although these index systems have are strongly backed by authority, they are partial to the evaluation of comprehensive strength and the competitiveness of science and technology in each country at a macroscopic level. Thus, they cannot be wholly applied to the evaluation and comparison of each industry at a microcosmic level; neither can they reflect a scientific development perspective (Liu et al., 2010).

Some researchers have studied the problem of assessing innovation for specific industries such as ports, hospitals, and other industries (He-Cheng, 2008; Fang & Zhang, 2009). Research that compares data across various sectors, and integrated with the key regions of China is not available. This chapter will fill the gap and provide an analysis of five high-tech industrial sectors. Some are representative to an extent, such as the scientific and technological progress evaluation system established by Zhu et al. (2006); the scientific and technical evaluation index system established by Guan and Chen (2010) through document accumulation analysis; and the scientific and technical evaluation index system established by Jing (2010) based on China's scientific and technical system reform. The industrial scientific and technical innovation efficiency indexes should pay attention to development reality of China’s high-tech industry.

Based on the analysis of the literature above, the technical input and technical output are selected to reflect scientific and technical strength of the high-tech industry. In order to measure technical input, three major indices were selected: human capital, R&D input and investment in fixed assets. In measuring technical output, the indices used include number of granted patents, gross output of high technology and sales revenue of high-tech products. As noted in Chapter 4, in selecting indices to measure industrial technical innovation efficiency, the following two factors are considered, Strong linear dependence among data should be avoided, and the number of DMUs should be greater than twice of the sum of input and output indexes (Yanbing, 2008).

5.2.3. Screening input indexes

In measuring human resources, the number of staff engaged in scientific research and the number of technical innovation teams are used as input indexes. The criteria to be used in determining the personnel to be included in these indices are the same as in the previous chapter.

In measuring R&D fund input, two indexes are used: Expenditure on R&D (X_2) (MD, World Bank) and Expenditure on New Products Development (X_3) (OECD, China Research Society for Technical Index. The two indexes also indirectly reflect the degree of value placed on innovation activities for development of high-tech industries and the development conditions in each industry (Tseng & Lee, 2009).

According to Sharma and Thomas (2008), in measuring material capital input, the index which mostly suitably reflects material capital input of high-tech industries is Investment in Fixed Assets (X_4).

5.2.4. Screening output indexes

In measuring the innovation activity output of high-tech industries, it is necessary to pay attention to result quality during index selection in order to reflect the basic requirements of the performance concept (Johnes & Li, 2008). The following output indexes are selected: Patent Applications (Y_1) (MD, World Bank), Gross value of New Products (Y_2) (China Research Society for Technical Index) and Scales Revenue of New Products (Y_3) (China Research Society for Technical Index). The three indexes indicate the ability to transform science and technology input into actual productivity and income.

5.2.5. Data Collection and Screening

The data in this chapter are the relevant index data of 17 DMUs from 2005-2011 selected from China Statistics Yearbook on High Technology Industry. In most studies, the selection of test statistics has a direct influence on the evaluation of results. In view of the key role input and output indexes play in technical efficiency measurement, this dissertation utilises original data for data processing and introduces the KS test and the T test to confirm input and output indexes (Chang & Hu, 2010). Before the index test, a statistical description of the index data is first conducted, as shown in Table 5-2, while the results of the KS test and the T test are shown in table 5-3.

Table 5-2: A Statistical Description of the Input-Output Index

Index type	Index	Mean	Median	Maximum	Minimum	Std.Dev	Observations
Input index	Converted full-time quantity of R&D activity personnel (number of personnel/year)	17031.17	56343.5	112346	341	20414.93	119
	Expenditure of R&D funds (10thousand Yuan)	417130.22	1773238.5	3532317	14160	557238.49	119
	Expenditure on new products development (10thousand Yuan)	486962.86	2259994	4494800	25188	620855.20	119
	Investment in Fixed Assets	263.59	1011	2016	6	320.01	119

	(100 million Yuan)						
Output index	Patent applications	2540.45	11880	23751	9	3961.77	119
	Output value of new products (10thousand Yuan)	7308749.65	22749258	45463632	34884	9446791.61	119
	Sales revenue of new products (10thousand Yuan)	7328799.4	23115233.5	46192610	37857	9742343.48	119

Table 5-3: KS Test Results and T Test Results of Input/ Output Indexes

Index type	Index to be tested	KS test	T test
Input index	Converted full-time quantity of R&D activity personnel (number of personnel/year)	2.280***	9.101***
	Expenditure of R&D funds (10000 Yuan)	2.561***	8.166***
	Expenditure on new products development (10000 Yuan)	2.493***	8.556***
	Investment in Fixed Assets (100 million Yuan)	2.293***	8.986***
Output index	Patent applications	2.852***	6.995***
	Output value of new products (10000 Yuan)	2.407***	8.440***
	Sales revenue of new products (10000 Yuan)	2.478***	8.206***

Table Note: *, ** and *** mean significance at the levels of 10%, 5% and 1% respectively.

5.3. The Industry-Based Static Analysis and an Evaluation of the Innovation Efficiency of the High-tech Industry

Static analysis with DEA method refers to an investigation of the comparative efficiency of scientific research performance in a period rather than time series DMU (Cullinane & Wang, 2010). This chapter will carry out static measurement and evaluation of innovation efficiency of China's high-tech industry from the perspective of an empirical study on the basis of Chapter 3.

5.3.1. Integral Analysis of Technical Innovation Efficiency of High-Tech Industry

When the DEA method is adopted for static measurement of technical efficiency of input/output of the 17 industries in a year, the results measured with the input-oriented efficiency measurement model are the same as the results measured output -oriented efficiency measurement model. Considering that the science and technology input of each industry is rigid to an extent, the output oriented model is selected for measurement (Hu & Mathews, 2008).

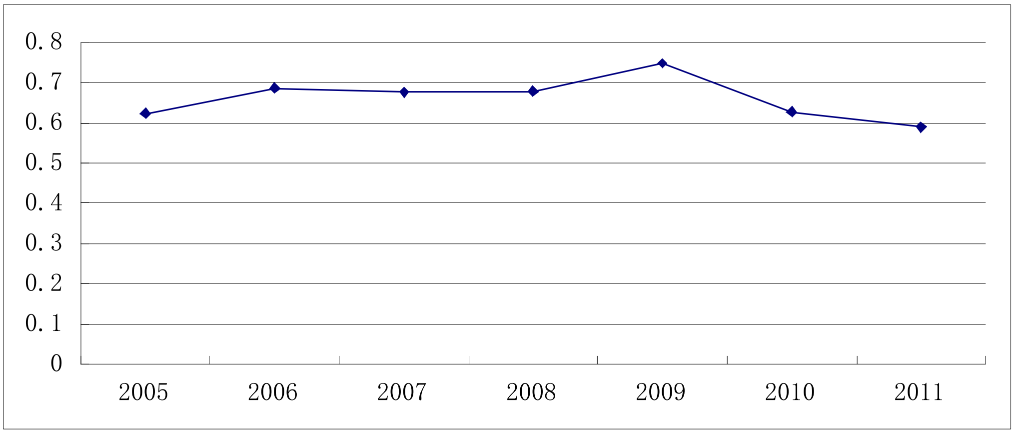
The Selection of CRS (C^2R, no consideration of RS model) or VRS (BC^2, consideration of RS model) mainly depends on scale changes. Considering that the output scale efficiency will change continuously due to continuous expansion of the input, VRS is selected. Based on the above, the output-oriented DEA model with varied scale is selected (Yu & Lin, 2008). This dissertation adopts Deap2.1 software to measure and calculate technical innovation efficiency STE scores of high-tech industries in each industry from 2005 to 2011, conducts contrastive analysis of STE (also called comprehensive efficiency) of each province in the same year and mainly focuses on the provinces on the production frontier. The measurement results are shown in Table 5-4. The results are discussed in section ‘6.5. Discussion of technical innovation efficiency of high-tech industries’.

Table 5-4: STE of CRSTE under CRS during 2005-2011

Industry	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	Years on frontier
Chemicals manufacturing	0.436	0.466	0.427	0.419	0.635	0.466	0.379	0
Chinese patent medicine manufacturing	1.000	0.964	0.707	0.960	1.000	0.657	0.580	2
Biological product manufacturing	0.749	0.485	0.494	0.389	0.494	0.390	0.354	0
Aircraft manufacturing and repair	0.302	0.323	0.315	0.377	0.312	0.289	0.323	0
Spacecraft manufacturing	0.082	0.125	0.127	0.173	0.230	0.182	0.144	0
Communication equipment manufacturing	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	0.823	1.000	6
Radar and corollary equipment manufacturing	0.208	0.350	0.329	0.211	0.324	0.314	0.386	0
Radio and television equipment manufacturing	0.686	0.816	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	5
Electronic device manufacturing,	0.386	0.549	0.632	0.622	0.849	0.710	0.488	0
Electronic component manufacturing	0.367	0.316	0.378	0.376	0.723	0.507	0.484	0
Domestic audio-visual equipment manufacturing	1.000	1.000	1.000	0.953	1.000	1.000	1.000	6
Other electronic equipment manufacturing	0.486	0.525	0.741	0.570	0.867	0.538	0.423	0
Complete electronic computer manufacturing	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	7
Computer peripheral equipment manufacturing	0.692	1.000	0.921	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	5
Office equipment manufacturing	0.778	1.000	0.874	0.715	0.525	1.000	0.594	2
Medical equipment and apparatus manufacturing	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	0.843	0.319	0.344	4
Instrument manufacturing	0.412	0.764	0.552	0.758	0.908	0.464	0.538	0
Mean	0.623	0.687	0.676	0.678	0.748	0.627	0.590	0
Number of frontiers	5	6	5	5	6	5	5	

The DEA measurement results in Table 5-4 describe the STE scores of each industry and the means of the seven years from 2005 to 2011. According to Tiemann and Schreyögg (2008), STE measures the total efficiency of the DMU and reflects the proportion of innovation in each industry in the high-tech technology industry to the largest possible output under the current technical level, as shown in Figure 5-1. According to the STE, the proportion of actual output from 2005-2009 gradually rises and reaches the highest point in 2009. However, this proportion reduces in 2009-2011. The following graph gives the trend in mean of STE for 2005-2011.

Figure 0-1: The Means of STE from 2005 to 2011



5.3.2. Industry-based STE Analysis in 2011

This section will focus on the STE of each industry in 2011 and decompose the STE into PTE and SE for analysis, to compare the differences and sources of innovation efficiency for the different industries. This section analyses the innovation efficiency of 17 industries. Since the output is mainly influenced by the input, Deap2.1 and input-orientated VRS multi-stage DEA model are used for measurement. The results are given in table 5-5 below:

Table 5-5: Measurement Results of Comparative Efficiency of Innovation Efficiency of 17 Industries in 2011

Industry	Crste	vrste	SE	Scale state
Chemicals manufacturing	0.379	0.384	0.989	irs
Chinese patent medicine manufacturing	0.580	0.637	0.910	irs
Biological product manufacturing	0.354	0.588	0.602	irs
Aircraft manufacturing and repair	0.323	0.372	0.869	irs
Spacecraft manufacturing	0.144	0.691	0.208	irs
Communication equipment manufacturing	1.000	1.000	1.000	——
Radar and corollary equipment manufacturing	0.386	1.000	0.386	irs
Radio and television equipment manufacturing	1.000	1.000	1.000	——
Electronic device manufacturing,	0.488	0.963	0.507	drs
Electronic component manufacturing	0.484	0.808	0.599	drs
Domestic audio-visual equipment manufacturing	1.000	1.000	1.000	——
Other electronic equipment manufacturing	0.423	0.592	0.716	irs
Complete electronic computer manufacturing	1.000	1.000	1.000	——
Computer peripheral equipment manufacturing	1.000	1.000	1.000	——
Office equipment manufacturing	0.594	1.000	0.594	irs
Medical equipment and apparatus manufacturing	0.344	0.489	0.703	irs
Instrument manufacturing	0.538	1.000	0.538	drs
Mean	0.590	0.795	0.742	
Number of frontiers	5	8	5	

Table Note:

irs means increasing returns to scale

drs means decreasing returns to scale

—— means constant returns to scale

crste = technical efficiency from CRS DEA

vrste = technical efficiency from VRS DEA

scale = scale efficiency = crste/vrste

Note also that all subsequent tables refer to VRS results

5.3.3. Industry-based CRSTE Efficiency Analysis in 2011

CRSTE here refers to the efficiency studied in this dissertation. In 2011, the CRSTE of technical innovation for China's high-tech industry was low, with a mean of only 0.590. The maximum value of CRSTE was 1 and the minimum value was 0.144. It can be seen from the table that only the CRSTE of communication equipment manufacturing, radio and television equipment manufacturing, complete electronic computer manufacturing and computer peripheral equipment manufacturing were 1. Only these industries are in the state of DEA effectiveness. Other industries are in a state of DEA inefficiency. In the 12 industries with non-DEA effectiveness, the STE value was low. Office equipment manufacturing ranks top, with a CRSTE value of 0.594. Spacecraft manufacturing had the lowest value (0.144). The efficiency value of 11 industries was lower than the mean of 0.590. In particular, non-DEA effective DMUs, which are lower than the mean, indicate that China's fundamental research is weak (Saranga & Moser, 2010).

The relations of some industries such as complete electronic computer manufacturing, electronic device manufacturing and electronic component manufacturing show that China's high technology is mainly from import and technical cooperation; and that the mastery degree of the core technology is low. In a sense, this indicates that the technical innovation efficiency of China's high-tech industry is generally in a state of inefficiency (Zhu & Xu, 2006).

As noted in chapter four, the main reasons for non-DEA effectiveness of CRSTE include technical efficiency value and scale efficiency value. According to Table 5-5, the main cause of non-DEA effectiveness of CRSTE is non-DEA effectiveness of SE, i.e. scale inefficiency, for the change direction of the two is basically consistent. Non-DEA effectiveness of CRSTE in radar and corollary equipment manufacturing, office equipment manufacturing and instrument manufacturing are completely caused by scale inefficiency, while non-DEA effectiveness of CRSTE in other industries is jointly caused by technical inefficiency and scale inefficiency. Table 5-5 further shows that the causes for scale inefficiency are different. Some are due to increasing return to scale while some are due to decreasing return to scale (Yuan & Tian, 2012).

5.3.4. Industry-based VRSTE Efficiency Analysis in 2011

PTE calculated under VRS is VRSTE. PTE calculated under VRS is the gap between the inefficient unit and the unit on the production frontier, i.e. the largest output of DMU with a given input combination (Ping et al., 2009). Low PTE is one of the major causes of the low mean of the CRSTE for China’s high-tech industry. It can be seen from Table 5-5 that the mean is 0.795. The PTE of 7 out of the 17 industries is equal to 1, on the production frontier. Thus, these industries realise their optimal resource allocation, accounting for about 47.06%. This is because these industries increased the force of resource integration and improved their comprehensive competitive power. This in turn led to an improvement of their PTE. However, 9 industries are not on the production frontier. The mean of the PTE in 17 industries was below 0.795. Among the 9 DMUs with non-DEA effectiveness of PTE, electronic device manufacturing had the highest efficiency, reaching 0.963, followed by electronic component manufacturing (0.808). Many industries had low efficiency and the efficiency of chemicals manufacturing, aircraft manufacturing and repair as well as medical equipment and apparatus manufacturing were below 0.500. Aircraft manufacturing and repair had the lowest efficiency (0.372).

5.3.5. Industry-based SE Analysis in 2011

SE is RS state of system activities and means the distance between the effective production frontier under CRS and the effective production frontier under VRS (Guan & Chen, 2010). For increasing or decreasing DMUs, improvement is needed to reach the ideal state. It can be seen from Table 5-5 that the mean of SE is 0.742. Among the 17 industries, 5 provinces are on the production frontier, including computer peripheral equipment manufacturing, complete electronic computer manufacturing, radio and television equipment manufacturing, communication equipment manufacturing and domestic audio-visual equipment manufacturing.

These seven industries have high technical innovation scales in the high-tech industry, good development and leading operation management mechanisms for scientific research innovation and human capital structures. They are the bellwethers driving development of China’s high-tech industry. In terms of the scale state, among the 17 industries, the RS of 9 industries is increasing, accounting for 52.94%. At the same time, RS of computer peripheral equipment manufacturing, complete electronic computer manufacturing, radio and television equipment manufacturing, communication equipment manufacturing and domestic audio-visual equipment manufacturing is constant, accounting for 29.41%; while the RS of electronic device manufacturing, electronic component manufacturing and instrument manufacturing is decreasing, accounting for 17.65%.

A number of factors cause increasing or decreasing returns to scale in the 12 industries (Avkiran & Rowlands, 2008). Table 5-6 and 5-7 show specific indexes and the data of non-DEA effectiveness for different industries from the perspectives of slack variable and surplus variable. In line with the basic theories of linear programming, the values of slack variables show the decreased amount of the input factor investigated under the condition where the output remains unchanged compared with other DMUs. S_1^{-0}, S_2^{-0}, S_3^{-0} and S_4^{-0} correspond to the decreased amount of four input factors: X_1, X_2, X_3 and X_4. Similarly, the values of surplus variables show the increased amount of the output under the condition where the input remains unchanged compared with other DMUs. S_1^{+0}, S_2^{+0} and S_3^{+0} correspond to the increased amount of 3 output factors: Y_1, Y_2 and Y_3.

Table 5-6: Summary of Input Slacks (C^2R)

Industry	S_1^{-0}	S_2^{-0}	S_3^{-0}	S_4^{-0}
Chemicals manufacturing	4693.139	63203.859	0.000	188.855
Chinese patent medicine manufacturing,	3190.048	29116.111	0.000	210.111
biological product manufacturing	0.000	7607.141	0.000	246.229
Aircraft manufacturing and repair	0.000	174111.734	59634.578	0.000
Spacecraft manufacturing	0.000	47247.700	0.000	9.482
Communication equipment manufacturing	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Radar and corollary equipment manufacturing	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Radio and television equipment manufacturing	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Electronic device manufacturing,	0.000	0.000	106407.549	1583.053
Electronic component manufacturing	13722.125	30784.158	0.000	253.829
Domestic audio-visual equipment manufacturing	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Other electronic equipment manufacturing	0.000	12989.315	28623.001	237.761
Complete electronic computer manufacturing	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Computer peripheral equipment manufacturing	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Office equipment manufacturing	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Medical equipment and apparatus manufacturing	0.000	22092.192	1061.300	93.201
Instrument manufacturing	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Mean	1270.901	22773.659	11513.319	166.031

The output slacks for different high-tech industries is given in Table 5-7. It explains the causes of non-DEA effectiveness of SE of 9 industries from the output perspective..

Table 5-7: Summary of Output Slacks C^2R

Industry	S_1^{+0}	S_2^{+0}	S_3^{+0}
Chemicals manufacturing	0.000	0.000	1908415.904
Chinese patent medicine manufacturing	0.000	0.000	501199.511
biological product manufacturing	39.147	0.000	167088.533
Aircraft manufacturing and repair	0.000	24192.090	0.000
Spacecraft manufacturing	73.086	500292.535	406891.547
Communication equipment manufacturing	0.000	0.000	0.000
Radar and corollary equipment manufacturing	0.000	0.000	0.000
Radio and television equipment manufacturing	0.000	0.000	0.000
Electronic device manufacturing,	0.000	0.000	1992022.625
Electronic component manufacturing	0.000	0.000	2897302.650
Domestic audio-visual equipment manufacturing	0.000	0.000	0.000
Other electronic equipment manufacturing	0.000	0.000	370420.281
Complete electronic computer manufacturing	0.000	0.000	0.000
Computer peripheral equipment manufacturing	0.000	0.000	0.000
Office equipment manufacturing	0.000	0.000	0.000
Medical equipment and apparatus manufacturing	0.000	185444.800	181735.267
Instrument manufacturing	0.000	0.000	0.000
Mean	6.602	41760.554	495592.725

5.3.6. Projection Analysis

Table 5-8 and Table 5-9 show decreased input proportion and increased output proportion of 9 non-DEA effective DMUs. Moreover, these tables clearly show main reduction factors of the input and the main increase factors of the output for the 9 industries. Take electronic device manufacturing for example. In terms of the input, the decreased proportions of X_1, X_2 and X_3 differ little (3.68%, 3.68% and 9.64%). For X_4, the proportion is as high as 82.2%. In terms of the output, there are great differences. The index (Scales Revenue of New Products) (Y_3) is 11.2%. It can thus be seen that X_4 and Y_3 are the main factors leading to non-DEA effectiveness of this industry. X_4 can still reduce by 82.2%, i.e. reducing to 35.907 billion Yuan from 201.623 billion Yuan. Y_3 can increase about 11.2%, increasing to 198.505316 billion Yuan from 178.58509 billion Yuan. The analysis for other units is also similar (Tone & Tsutsui, 2009).

It can be seen from Table 5-9 that four input indexes of 9 non-DEA effective DMUs need to decrease to different degrees. Among the four indexes X_1, X_2, X_3 and X_4, aircraft manufacturing and repair declined the most, reaching 62.8%, 76.7%, 68.0% and 62.8% respectively. This is closely related to the result that the comprehensive efficiency of the industry is the smallest. Decrease differences for some industries are large. Take electronic device manufacturing for example. The decrease range of X_1, X_2 and X_3 is the smallest, reaching 3.68%, 3.68%, and 9.64% respectively. However, X_4 is as high as 82.2%. For some industries such as chemicals manufacturing and spacecraft manufacturing, the decrease proportions of the four indexes differ little. X_1, X_2, X_3 and X_4 of chemicals manufacturing are 72.3%, 67.9%, 61.6% and 80.5% respectively. X_1, X_2, X_3 and X_4 of spacecraft manufacturing are 30.9%, 57.2%, 30.9% and 44.9% respectively (Adler & Yazhemsky, 2010).

In contrast with the situation where input indexes reduce to different degrees, the increase range of the output indexes differs a lot, including slight increase, large increase and no increase. For the index Y_1, the increase range of spacecraft manufacturing is largest, reaching 25.3%. 15 DMUs need no increase. The original data of patent application number for spacecraft manufacturing is 289, while the ideal number is 362. For the index Y_2, 14 DMUs need no increase. Spacecraft manufacturing still has the largest increase range, reaching 140.3%. The numerical value of original data Output Value of New Products (Y_2) of this industry is 3.56494 billion Yuan, increasing to 8.567865 billion Yuan. For the index Y_3, only 8 DMUs need no increase. Spacecraft manufacturing still has the largest increase range, reaching 112.9%. The numerical value of the original data sales revenue of new products (Y_3) is 3.60362 billion Yuan, increasing to7.672535 billion Yuan (Chu et al., 2010).

Table 5-8: Input Reduction Proportion of Scale Inefficiency DMU (%)

Industry	X_1	X_2	X_3	X_4
Chemicals manufacturing	72.3%	67.9%	61.6%	80.5%
Chinese patent medicine manufacturing,	59.3%	47.7%	36.3%	79.8%
biological product manufacturing	41.2%	45.5%	41.7%	91.6%
Aircraft manufacturing and repair	62.8%	76.7%	68.0%	62.8%
Spacecraft manufacturing	30.9%	57.2%	30.9%	44.9%
Communication equipment manufacturing	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Radar and corollary equipment manufacturing	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Radio and television equipment manufacturing	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Electronic device manufacturing,	3.68%	3.68%	9.64%	82.2%

Industry	X_1	X_2	X_3	X_4
Electronic component manufacturing	43.4%	22.1%	19.2%	40.8%
Domestic audio-visual equipment manufacturing	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Other electronic equipment manufacturing	40.8%	47.8%	50.9%	86.8%
Complete electronic computer manufacturing	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Computer peripheral equipment manufacturing	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Office equipment manufacturing	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Medical equipment and apparatus manufacturing	51.1%	61.8%	51.5%	79.2%
Instrument manufacturing	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%

Table 5-9: Output Reduction Proportion of Scale Inefficiency DMU (%)

Industry	Y_1	Y_2	Y_3
Chemicals manufacturing	0.00%	0.00%	17.6%
Chinese patent medicine manufacturing,	0.00%	0.00%	14.5%
biological product manufacturing	7.47%	0.00%	81.6%
Aircraft manufacturing and repair	0.00%	5.27%	0.00%
Spacecraft manufacturing	25.3%	140.3%	112.9%
Communication equipment manufacturing	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Radar and corollary equipment manufacturing	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Radio and television equipment manufacturing	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Electronic device manufacturing,	0.00%	0.00%	11.2%
Electronic component manufacturing	0.00%	0.00%	17.1%
Domestic audio-visual equipment manufacturing	0.00%	0.00%	18.4%
Other electronic equipment manufacturing	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Complete electronic computer manufacturing	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Computer peripheral equipment manufacturing	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Office equipment manufacturing	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Medical equipment and apparatus manufacturing	0.00%	20.2%	21.1%

Instrument manufacturing	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%

5.4. Malmquist-based Dynamic Measurement and Evaluation of Industrial Technical Innovation Efficiency

The Malmquist productivity index is mainly used to study and judge the relationship between DMU productivity change and technical progress & management level. It is a significant basis for analysing technical innovation efficiency (Kao, 2010). In contrast with static analysis in which only the data in a period are selected for analysis, the data of the DMU in a time series are selected in dynamic analysis. Technical innovation efficiency measured through a Malmquist-based productivity index is dynamic. It measures the changes in technical innovation efficiency and the changes in technical innovation efficiency in different years and different industries can be compared.

Relevant efficiency change rules and causes can be found out through dynamic analysis to provide more information for decision-makers. The DEA method realises dynamic analysis of relative efficiency of DMU through Malmquist index decomposition. The technical innovation efficiency study measured and calculated on the basis of the Malmquist productivity index is the updated version of static measurement study of technical innovation efficiency of high-tech industry (Odeck, 2009). When examined from this angle, this chapter has a certain logical relationship with Chapter 3.

The DMU and index system are the same as those in the above static analysis. According to four formulas of "DEA measurement models of Malmquist index", Malmquist index of the above 17 DMUs, comprehensive efficiency change (EC) index, technical change (TC) index are calculated using the software Deap2.1.

In empirical studies, the index method is adopted for the dynamic measurement of efficiency. This section will measure technical innovation efficiency changes of the high-tech industry in each industry on the basis of Malmquist index model and decompose innovation efficiency (decomposed into technical change index and technical efficiency change index) so as to trace the root of technical innovation changes (Emrouznejad & Thanassoulis, 2010). As in the previous chapter, the analysis will be carried out on different levels –China as a whole, then on a regional basis, and subsequently on an individual basis.

5.4.1. Characteristics of Changes in Malmquist Index

It can be seen from Table 5-10 that during 2005-2011, the average value of the technical innovation efficiency - Malmquist index of the high-tech industry was the largest (1.163) in 2009/2010 and the smallest (0.9541) in 2008/2008. The average of the Malmquist index is 1.045.

The largest feature of total factor productivity of the 17 industries is not stable enough, and the fluctuation is large. These are mainly reflected in two aspects. From the perspective of DMU, the Malmquist index of each DMU changes to different degrees during the 7 years. In addition, the changes have no pattern, from descending to rising and then declining again, or from rising to descending and then rising again. There are multiple instances of these occurrences (Asmild et al., 2004).

Considering the time perspective, the number of DMUs with a Malmquist index greater than 1 is smallest (only 8) in 2008-2009 and reaches the largest (13) in 2009-2010. Their large fluctuation in total factor productivity fully indicates they are still in rapid development. All kinds of input and output factors often have large fluctuations. This point can be clearly shown from the original data. It is clear from the data that the Malmquist Index is unstable. The reasons for an unstable index are discussed in section '6.6. Discussion of causes for an unstable Malmquist Index'.

Table 5-10: M, EC and TC Index Changes from 2005-2011

	2005-2006			2006-2007			2007-2008			2008-2009			2009-2010			2010-2011			MEAN		
Industry	**M**	**EC**	**TC**	**M**	**EC**	**TC**	**M**	**EC**	**TC**	**M**	**EC**	**TC**	**M**	**EC**	**TC**	**M**	**EC**	**TC**	**M**	**EC**	**TC**
Chemicals manufacturing	0.854	1.070	0.798	1.024	0.917	1.117	0.990	0.980	1.010	1.149	1.516	0.758	1.031	0.734	1.404	0.834	0.814	1.024	0.980	1.005	1.019
Chinese patent medicine manufacturing,	0.713	0.964	0.739	0.962	0.734	1.311	1.211	1.357	0.892	0.878	1.042	0.843	1.104	0.657	1.681	0.888	0.883	1.006	0.959	0.940	1.079
biological product manufacturing	0.457	0.648	0.706	1.337	1.019	1.313	0.804	0.786	1.022	0.987	1.272	0.776	1.098	0.788	1.393	1.073	0.909	1.181	0.959	0.904	1.065
Aircraft manufacturing and repair	0.978	1.071	0.913	1.044	0.974	1.073	1.163	1.196	0.972	0.730	0.828	0.881	1.157	0.927	1.248	1.013	1.116	0.908	1.014	1.019	0.999
Spacecraft manufacturing	1.940	1.532	1.266	1.503	1.013	1.483	1.057	1.368	0.773	1.376	1.325	1.039	1.220	0.792	1.541	0.858	0.791	1.084	1.326	1.137	1.198
Communication equipment manufacturing	1.307	1.000	1.307	1.112	1.000	1.112	0.797	1.000	0.797	1.090	1.000	1.090	0.960	0.823	1.167	0.929	1.216	0.764	1.033	1.007	1.040
Radar and corollary equipment manufacturing	1.510	1.685	0.896	0.845	0.941	0.898	0.625	0.641	0.975	1.359	1.535	0.885	1.237	0.970	1.276	1.166	1.229	0.949	1.124	1.167	0.980
Radio and television equipment manufacturing	1.351	1.189	1.136	2.068	1.225	1.687	0.793	1.000	0.793	0.917	1.000	0.917	2.342	1.000	2.342	1.064	1.000	1.064	1.423	1.069	1.323
Electronic device manufacturing,	1.188	1.420	0.837	1.182	1.151	1.027	1.199	0.984	1.218	1.113	1.366	0.814	1.113	0.836	1.332	0.966	0.687	1.405	1.127	1.074	1.106
Electronic	0.671	0.860	0.780	1.258	1.196	1.052	1.203	0.996	1.208	1.464	1.922	0.761	1.050	0.702	1.497	0.949	0.953	0.996	1.099	1.105	1.049

component manufacturing																					
Domestic audio-visual equipment manufacturing	1.106	1.000	1.106	0.873	1.000	0.873	0.815	0.953	0.856	1.156	1.050	1.101	0.812	1.000	0.812	1.205	1.000	1.205	0.995	1.001	0.992
Other electronic equipment manufacturing	0.802	1.079	0.743	1.831	1.411	1.298	0.756	0.770	0.982	1.245	1.519	0.820	1.007	0.621	1.622	0.947	0.788	1.203	1.098	1.031	1.111
Complete electronic computer manufacturing	1.176	1.000	1.176	0.689	1.000	0.689	1.365	1.000	1.365	0.660	1.000	0.660	1.143	1.000	1.143	1.246	1.000	1.246	1.047	1.000	1.047
Computer peripheral equipment manufacturing	1.261	1.446	0.872	0.836	0.921	0.908	1.293	1.086	1.191	0.899	1.000	0.899	1.209	1.000	1.209	1.166	1.000	1.166	1.111	1.076	1.041
Office equipment manufacturing	1.422	1.286	1.105	0.587	0.874	0.671	0.934	0.818	1.142	0.457	0.734	0.623	2.563	1.906	1.345	0.625	0.594	1.052	1.098	1.035	0.990
Medical equipment and apparatus manufacturing	0.752	1.000	0.752	1.329	1.000	1.329	1.156	1.000	1.156	0.524	0.843	0.622	0.845	0.378	2.234	1.177	1.078	1.092	0.964	0.883	1.198
Instrument manufacturing	1.500	1.852	0.810	1.102	0.723	1.524	1.243	1.373	0.905	0.994	1.198	0.830	0.929	0.511	1.819	1.189	1.160	1.025	1.160	1.136	1.152
Mean	1.052	1.145	0.919	1.096	0.993	1.104	0.999	0.998	1.001	0.954	1.148	0.831	1.163	0.813	1.430	1.003	0.937	1.071	1.045	1.006	1.059
Years greater than or equal to 1	10	14	6	11	10	12	9	9	8	8	14	3	13	5	16	9	9	13	12	14	13

5.4.2. Analysis of PTE and SE Changes

The method used in section 4.4.3 for PTE and SE analysis, is applied here. The results are shown in Table 5-11. The analysis and discussion are given in section ‘6.5.2 Discussion of causes for an unstable Malmquist Index’ (Guo et al. 2009).

Table 5-11: PTE and SE Changes from 2005-2011

	2005-2006			2006-2007			2007-2008			2008-2009			2009-2010			2010-2011		
Industry	EC	PTE	SE	EC	PTE	SE	EC	PTE	SE	EC	PTE	SE	EC	PTE	SE	EC	PTE	SE
Chemicals manufacturing	1.070	1.088	0.983	0.917	0.902	1.017	0.980	0.997	0.983	1.516	1.489	1.018	0.734	0.744	0.986	0.814	0.810	1.004
Chinese patent medicine manufacturing,	0.964	0.994	0.970	0.734	0.713	1.030	1.357	1.412	0.961	1.042	1.000	1.042	0.657	0.675	0.974	0.883	0.944	0.935
biological product manufacturing	0.648	0.953	0.680	1.019	0.647	1.574	0.786	1.215	0.647	1.272	0.890	1.429	0.788	0.704	1.119	0.909	1.253	0.726
Aircraft manufacturing and repair	1.071	1.012	1.058	0.974	0.871	1.118	1.196	1.197	0.999	0.828	0.855	0.969	0.927	0.897	1.034	1.116	1.280	0.873
Spacecraft manufacturing	1.532	1.000	1.532	1.013	1.000	1.013	1.368	0.897	1.524	1.325	1.114	1.189	0.792	0.809	0.978	0.791	0.854	0.927
Communication equipment manufacturing	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	0.823	1.000	0.823	1.216	1.000	1.216
Radar and corollary equipment manufacturing	1.685	1.000	1.685	0.941	1.000	0.941	0.641	1.000	0.641	1.535	1.000	1.535	0.970	0.992	0.977	1.229	1.008	1.220
Radio and television equipment manufacturing	1.189	1.000	1.189	1.225	1.000	1.225	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000
Electronic device manufacturing,	1.420	1.410	1.007	1.151	1.172	0.982	0.984	1.129	0.871	1.366	1.251	1.092	0.836	1.054	0.793	0.687	1.003	0.685
Electronic component manufacturing	0.860	0.852	1.009	1.196	1.209	0.989	0.996	1.091	0.913	1.922	1.744	1.102	0.702	0.699	1.003	0.953	1.589	0.600
Domestic audio-visual equipment manufacturing	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	0.953	0.962	0.991	1.050	1.040	1.009	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000
Other electronic equipment manufacturing	1.079	0.804	1.342	1.411	1.098	1.286	0.770	0.687	1.120	1.519	1.432	1.061	0.621	0.670	0.926	0.788	1.017	0.775
Complete electronic computer manufacturing	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000
Computer peripheral equipment manufacturing	1.446	1.436	1.007	0.921	0.930	0.990	1.086	1.075	1.010	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000
Office equipment manufacturing	1.286	1.000	1.286	0.874	1.000	0.874	0.818	1.000	0.818	0.734	1.000	0.734	1.906	1.000	1.906	0.594	1.000	0.594
Medical equipment and apparatus manufacturing	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	0.843	0.858	0.982	0.378	0.396	0.954	1.078	1.438	0.750
Instrument manufacturing	1.852	1.857	0.997	0.723	0.829	0.872	1.373	1.549	0.886	1.198	1.010	1.186	0.511	0.635	0.805	1.160	1.576	0.736

Mean	1.145	1.060	1.080	0.993	0.952	1.043	0.998	1.055	0.945	1.148	1.077	1.066	0.813	0.816	0.997	0.937	1.083	0.865
Years greater than or equal to 1	13	12	13	10	11	11	8	12	7	13	13	13	5	7	8	8	13	7

5.4.3. Analysis of M mean change and the trend of 17 DMUs

Table 5-12 shows the Malmquist index changes of innovation efficiency and the decomposition results of China's 17 high-tech industries from 2005-2011 (Haibo & Shujia, 2009). In recent years, the Malmquist index of innovation efficiency of the high-tech industry increased by 4.5% on average; the growth rate reached the highest (16.3%) in 2010 and reached the lowest (-4.6%) in 2009; the mean of technical efficiency was 1.059, up 5.9%. It becomes the main driving force of the rise in technical innovation efficiency. The mean of PTE change was 1.007, up 0.7%.

The mean of SE change was 0.999, up 0.1%. The mean of technical progress index was 1.006, down 0.6%. This indicates that the optimal frontier of technical innovation did not change much from 2005-2011; the improvement in technical progress and innovation ability was limited, and this restrained the rise in technical innovation efficiency to some extent. From 2005-2011, technical innovation efficiency slightly rose (4.5%) due to an improvement in technical efficiency (5.9 %). Technical innovation efficiency change and technical progress variation trend are basically consistent. The technical progress index and technical efficiency variability index indicate a reverse wave (Zhang & Choi, 2013). Discussion of the results is given in section

Table 5-12: MALMQUIST Index Summary of Annual Means in 2005-2011

Year	Malmquist index	Effch TE change	Tech technical change	Pech PTE change	Sech SE change
2005-2006	1.052	1.145	0.919	1.060	1.080
2006-2007	1.096	0.993	1.104	0.952	1.043
2007-2008	0.999	0.998	1.001	1.055	0.945
2008-2009	0.954	1.148	0.831	1.077	1.066
2009-2010	1.163	0.813	1.430	0.816	0.997
2010-2011	1.003	0.937	1.071	1.083	0.865
Mean	1.042	0.999	1.044	1.002	0.996

5.4.4. Industrial Comparison of Malmquist Index from 2005-2011

In accordance with product relations in the 17 industries, the 17 DMUs are classified into 5 industrial groups: pharmaceutical industry, aerospace vehicle manufacturing, electronic and communication device manufacturing, electronic computer and office equipment manufacturing industry as well as medical equipment and instrument manufacturing industry. The Malmquist index measurement is conducted for the 5 industrial groups. The results are presented in table 5-13.

Table 5-13: Comparison of Malmquist Index in Each Industry from 2005-2011

Category	**2005-2006**	**2006-2007**	**2007-2008**	**2008-2009**	**2009-2010**	**2010-2011**
Pharmaceutical industry	0.675	1.108	1.002	1.005	1.078	0.932
Number of improved units	0	2	1	1	3	2
Number of declining units	3	1	2	2	0	1
Aerospace vehicle manufacturing	1.459	1.274	1.110	1.053	1.189	0.936
Number of improved units	1	2	2	1	2	1
Number of declining units	1	0	0	1	0	1
Electronic and communication device manufacturing	1.134	1.310	0.884	1.192	1.217	1.032
Number of improved units	5	5	2	6	5	3
Number of declining units	2	2	5	1	2	4
Electronic computer and office equipment manufacturing industry	1.286	0.704	1.197	0.672	1.638	1.012
Number of improved units	3	2	2	0	3	2
Number of declining units	0	1	1	3	0	1
Medical equipment and instrument manufacturing industry	1.126	1.216	1.200	0.759	0.887	1.183
Number of improved units	1	2	2	0	0	2
Number of declining units	1	0	0	2	2	0

The Mean Malmquist index of each industry from 2005-2011 and the analysis results of decomposition index changes are shown in Table 5-14.

Table 5-14: Mean Malmquist index and the decomposition index of each industry from 2005-2011

Industry	Malmquist	effch	tech	pech	sech
Pharmaceutical industry	0.966	0.949	1.054	0.968	1.004
Number of improved units	0	1	3	1	1
Number of unchanged units	0	0	0	0	0
Number of declining units	3	2	0	2	2
Aerospace vehicle manufacturing	1.170	1.078	1.098	0.982	1.101
Number of improved units	2	2	1	1	2
Number of unchanged units	0	0	0	0	0
Number of declining units	0	0	1	1	0
Electronic and communication device manufacturing	1.128	1.065	1.086	1.046	1.024
Number of improved units	6	7	5	5	4
Number of unchanged units	0	0	0	1	1
Number of declining units	1	0	2	1	2
Electronic computer and office equipment manufacturing industry	1.085	1.037	1.026	1.025	1.012
Number of improved units	3	2	2	1	2
Number of unchanged units	0	1	0	2	1
Number of declining units	0	0	1	0	0
Medical equipment and instrument manufacturing industry	1.062	1.010	1.175	1.096	0.931
Number of improved units	1	1	2	1	0
Number of unchanged units	0	0	0	0	0
Number of declining units	1	1	0	1	2

The average annual growth rate of aerospace vehicle manufacturing was the highest, reaching 7.8%, while the average annual growth rate of the pharmaceutical industry was the lowest (-5.1%). 13 industries showed a rising trend. 1 industries remained unchanged. 3 industries presented the downturn. The technical progress index tech of each industry rose, with the medical equipment and instrument manufacturing industry experiencing the fastest rise, reaching 17.5%. The growth of electronic computer and office equipment manufacturing industry was the slowest (2.6%). Most industries are in the growing stage. Out of the 17 industries, only 4 industries experienced a decline in the technical progress index (Cruz-Cázares, 2013).

Regarding PTE, pharmaceutical industry and aerospace vehicle manufacturing experienced a drop, while other industries rose. In the aspect of SE, other industries experienced growth except medical equipment and instrument manufacturing industry. However, the growth speed was relatively slow. For example, the growth rates of the pharmaceutical industry, electronic computer and office equipment manufacturing industry as well as electronic and communication device manufacturing were 0.4%, 1.2% and 2.4% respectively (Bao-Feng, 2011).

The Mean variation trend of the Malmquist index and the decomposition index of technical innovation efficiency of each DMU from 2005-2011.

According to table 5-15, among the 17 industries, the mean of Malmquist index change of technical innovation efficiency in 11 industries was greater than 1. To be more specific, radio and television equipment manufacturing industry had the largest Malmquist index change (1.310), followed by spacecraft manufacturing (1.282). Biological product manufacturing (0.911) and office equipment manufacturing (0.911) had the smallest mean of Malmquist index change (Xiao-Di, 2008).

The average annual growth rate of the M index in radio and television equipment manufacturing, spacecraft manufacturing, electronic device manufacturing and instrument manufacturing etc. was more than 10%, and average annual growth rate in radio and television equipment manufacturing and spacecraft manufacturing even exceeded 28%. The M growth of aircraft manufacturing and repair, communication equipment manufacturing and complete electronic computer manufacturing was relatively slow, and the average annual growth rate was within 5%. The Malmquist index changes can be divided into EC and TC. The Malmquist indexes of chemicals manufacturing, Chinese patent medicine manufacturing, biological product manufacturing, domestic audio-visual equipment manufacturing, office equipment manufacturing as well as medical equipment and apparatus manufacturing etc. were below 1 (Xiao-Di, 2008).

The reasons behind this negative growth differ. The negative growth of chemicals manufacturing, Chinese patent medicine manufacturing, biological product manufacturing and medical equipment and apparatus manufacturing was mainly caused by an EC decline, while the negative growth of domestic audio-visual equipment manufacturing was mainly caused by a TC decline. The negative growth of office equipment manufacturing was caused by declines in both EC and TC (Xia et al., 2009).

Table 5-15: The Mean Change Trend of Malmquist Index and the Decomposition Index of Technical Innovation Efficiency of Each DMU from 2005-2011

Industry	M	EC	TC	PTE	SE
Chemicals manufacturing	0.974	0.977	0.997	0.979	0.999
Chinese patent medicine manufacturing,	0.945	0.913	1.035	0.928	0.984
Biological product manufacturing	0.911	0.883	1.032	0.915	0.964
Aircraft manufacturing and repair	1.003	1.011	0.992	1.006	1.005
Spacecraft manufacturing	1.282	1.099	1.166	0.940	1.169
Communication equipment manufacturing	1.020	1.000	1.020	1.000	1.000
Radar and corollary equipment manufacturing	1.077	1.109	0.972	1.000	1.109
Radio and television equipment manufacturing	1.310	1.065	1.231	1.000	1.065
Electronic device manufacturing,	1.124	1.040	1.081	1.162	0.894
Electronic component manufacturing	1.068	1.047	1.020	1.139	0.920
Domestic audio-visual equipment manufacturing	0.981	1.000	0.981	1.000	1.000
Other electronic equipment manufacturing	1.047	0.977	1.071	0.916	1.066
Complete electronic computer manufacturing	1.006	1.000	1.006	1.000	1.000
Computer peripheral equipment manufacturing	1.095	1.063	1.030	1.062	1.001
Office equipment manufacturing	0.911	0.956	0.953	1.000	0.956
Medical equipment and apparatus manufacturing	0.919	0.837	1.098	0.888	0.943
Instrument manufacturing	1.145	1.045	1.095	1.158	0.903
Mean	1.042	0.999	1.044	1.002	0.996
Number greater than or equal to 1	11	11	12	11	9

Table Note: All Malmquist index averages are geometric means

Technical efficiency change can be decomposed into PTE change and SE change under VRS (Lu et al., 2010). The data shows that the change mean of PTE of the 17 industries is 1.002, while the change mean of PTE of 11 industries is equal to or greater than 1. In accordance with input indexes selected in this dissertation, the mean of the PTE is greater than 1. This indicates that each industry in China pays attention to the input in scientific research so that PTE rises. However, looked at from the aspect of absolute value, the change mean of PTE just exceeds 1. This drags technical efficiency change to some extent. The change mean of SE for the 17 industries was only 0.996. The change mean of SE in 8 industries was less than 1. This reflects an ineffective technical innovation input scale. As such, it is necessary to attach importance to these industries, increase the input in scientific research innovation in the high-tech industry and increase SE.

5.5. Conclusion

On the basis of the previous chapter, this chapter focused on a macroscopic and dynamic research of the Malmquist index of technical innovation efficiency from DEA-based microcosmic and static technical efficiency research. This chapter studied the technical innovation efficiency measurement and change problems from the perspective of empirical analysis. It is clear that there was an increase in the M index of technical innovation efficiency in China's high-tech industry; The EC improved, and TC also improved greatly. The mean of the Malmquist index was 1.065, and this was mainly caused by TC progress effectiveness. Several instances are seen where there was an increase in some of the industries, while other industries showed a decrease. Overall, the M index shows some level of instability. These can be attributed to the large cross section of industries in China, the large number of specific industries, the nature of their work, products, and the market conditions.

Chapter 6 AN INTERNATIONAL COMPARISON OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY POLICY AND EFFICIENCY OF TECHNOLOGICAL INNOVATION

6.1. Introduction

This chapter provides support for science and technology management departments, research institutions, institutions of higher learning and enterprises in China to develop technological innovation and formulate STP by comparing differences in STP and its orientation in China, major developed countries and other developing countries such as the BRIC Countries.

The main difference between developed and developing countries lies in the difference in their scientific and technological levels. International competition in modern times is based on scientific and technological competition. Science and technology policy (STP) is the policy formed by a country to organise, intervene, direct, and control scientific and technological activities. This policy reflects the main content of scientific and technological management and acts as an important component of scientific and technological management activities. STP has a significant acting force on the development of scientific and technological activities. A suitable STP can drive the development of science, and improve social productive forces and comprehensive national strength, while an unsuitable STP can hinder the development and progress of science and technology and cause irreparable losses for development (Pavitt, 1991).

STP is an important method by which a country directs scientific and technological activities and allocates scientific and technological resources.

Under the background of economic globalisation, the STP and economic policies of each country have shown such countries' will related to competitive strategies increasingly. Economic leaders such as America, Japan, etc., have considered scientific and technological development as leading strategies of their development in the 21st century. Policies of science and technologies have become basic public policies used to build powerful countries of science and technology fully and internal requirements for establishment and realisation of national competitive strategies (Grupp & Mogee, 2004). However, there has been no clear definition of STP in theoretical circles.

This chapter discusses important concepts and requirements of STP. An analysis of the STP of developed countries a comparison of science and technology input and orientation with Chinese STP will be drawn. The chapter will discuss implementation systems of STP, and various plans, systems, policies and policy orientation, that provide a continuous, healthy, and rapid development of science and technology; and provides support for science and technology management departments, research institutions, institutions of higher learning and enterprises in China to develop technological innovation and formulate STP.

6.2. The Concept of STP

STP was not formally used in academic spheres as a standard expression or jointly used by countries with developed economies and science and technology until the United Nations Conference of the Applications of Science and Technology (UNCAST) held by the United Nations in Geneva in 1963 (Lengwiler, 2008). Lengwiler points out that STP aims to use the resources of people and articles to promote various scientific and technological activities in all government departments and the folk and to perfect basic research on science and technology constantly.

Therefore, it is essential to pay attention to the coordination between science and technology and the environment and establish action policies, which are carried out by countries in a planned and organised way, and the system through which actions are taken to realise this policy. Thus, it is obvious that STP contains the policy and measures that a country's government makes and takes in a special historical stage to realise specific scientific and technological goals, it includes laws, regulations and rules made by organs of state power, and drives the development of science and technology.

STP reflects main the content of scientific and technological management and is an important component of scientific and technological management activities. It has become an important method by which a country allocates scientific and technological resources and basic environment of countries or regions’ technological innovation efficiency. This article uses some research by and opinions of experts as a basis for defining STP (Joss, 1999).

Jean-Jacques Saloman, a French professor, defines STP as “concentrative measures taken by the government to encourage the development of scientific and technological research on the one hand; and to use the results of this research for general political goals on the other hand” (Salomon, 1984). Hui-yue (2006) thinks that STP is a system established by countries to control links of scientific and technological activities, such as input, operation, output and conversion, where scientific and technological policies of knowledge products are advanced and realised in a planned and organised way. Yuan and Xue (2007) conclude that STP is a political measure used to spread, produce, and apply science and technology purposefully. The United Nations Educational Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) gives the following definition: STP is sum of organisations, systems and implementation directions that a country or a region establishes to strengthen its scientific and technological potential, realise its goals of comprehensive development and improve its position.

Fang and Yang (2000) consider STP as a series of policies that intervene in, control and guide scientific and technological studies and technological development, and promote the industrialisation of scientific and technological achievements, in order to make up market failure and drive technical innovation of public sectors and private departments. On the basis that related literatures are settled, this article defines STP as the various plans, systems, policies and policy orientations carried out by the government to promote the continuous, healthy and rapid development of science and technology. STP is related to the current status of scientific and technological progress and policy orientation. Thus, this article mainly starts with the current status of scientific and technological progress and aims to establish the background of STP, and compare the science and technology input and orientation and implementation systems of STP in major developed countries and 'BRIC Countries'.

The National Outline on Medium and Long-term Program for Scientific and Technological Development (2006-2020) issued and implemented by China in 2006 specifically treats the long-term development of national science and technology as a basic strategy that is used to build a well-off society in an all-around way, and accelerate the construction of socialist modernisation (Serger & Breidne, 2007). It regards scientific and technological progress as the primary driving force of economic and social development, considers improvement in capability of independent innovation as a key link for adjusting economic structure, changing the growth mode and improving national competitiveness and highlights the construction of an innovative country as an important strategic choice facing the future. Science and technology input is added constantly, an increase in national finance and scientific and technological appropriation is obvious and the number of patents and papers also experience obvious growth (Rongping & Wan, 2008).

6.2.1. *Status of International STP and Establishment Background*

6.2.1.1 America

The American government sufficiently recognises the importance and necessity of timely establishment of corresponding national strategic plans. Since the 1990s, America has carried out STP in a more active manner to drive its science and technology to develop rapidly. Different sectors have issued strategic reports to intervene with high-tech development, such as the Human Genome Project (HGP), the information superhighway plan and the national nanometer plan. Such strategic plans have significant impacts on the American economy and have become one of the strategic methods through which America's industrial competitiveness and comprehensive national strength are enhanced (Alfredo Soeiro, 2006).

The formation and improvement one of a country's technological innovation are closely related to its science and technology input. From 1995 to 2001, if the research and development input of America is computed using the 1995 U.S. dollar of purchasing power parity (PPP), it would reach up to USD 1523017.7 billion. That of Japan, Germany, France and Britain would be USD 620217.5 billion, USD 302914.2 billion, USD 200110.8 billion and USD 156416.0 billion respectively. During the period from 1995 to 2001, the growth rate of America's development input was the highest among 5 industrial developed countries, its average growth rate was 5.4%, the average growth rates of Germany and Japan, were 3.3% and 2.8%, respectively, and that of France and Britain was lower than 3% (OECD, 2003). This material input basis is generated by continuous technological innovation achievements in America (Alegre et al., 2006).

America pays special attention to cultivating senior talent. Since the Second World War, it has formed an advanced scientific research system whose subjects include colleges, enterprises and national scientific institutions. This system has gradually set the trend of global basic science and technological innovation. With respect to talent introduction, America recruits technical talent all over the world by channels such as skilled migration, work visa and students and exchange visa etc. Although America reduced the approval of various kinds of visa once after occurrence of '911 Event', visa conditions have broadened during the Obama administration to introduce technical talent (Horii, 2011).

The American government knows that basic research has a profound effect on the long-term development of science and technology and the revolutionary progress of science and technology. When presidents like Bill Clinton and George Walker Bush formulated and carried out STP, they paid special attention to basic research. When George Walker Bush was in power, he increased capital input for basic science research on the investment basis of basic research whose subjects were colleges so as to ensure America's leading position in the field of global science. At the same time, developed countries including America increasingly enhanced scientisation and standardisation of STP research. In 2007, the National Science Foundation (NSF) established Science of Science and Innovation Policy (SciSIP) to provide assistance in the aspects of method foundations and platforms for research on STP. Facilities provided included exploring how to analyse management data of science and technology institutions effectively (STAR METRICS) and how to develop data mining and data demonstration tools (dashboard) etc. (Elzen et al., 2004).

By 2011, the project had funded 132 research and academic meetings and the amount of total patronage was USD 74.49 million; the amount of each subsidy ranged from USD 0.01 million to 22 million and the average amount of each subsidy was about USD 0.56 million (NSF, 2011). In 2008, America issued a route map of Science of Science Policy (SoSP), which defined SoSP as an emerging inter-discipline that devoted itself to providing quantified data foundation, methods and tools for the government's STP. The map helped decision-makers understand the law of technological innovation activities better and developing evaluations on science and technology causes (Schindler & Hilborn, 2015). In 2010, the European Union (EU) and America jointly held the EU/US Science of Science Policy workshop, advancing standardisation of research on STP methods, tools, and data in the whole of Europe (Huang et al., 2015). The overall assessment is that the US government has taken continuous steps to enhance and diffuse science and technology through universities and the industry.

6.2.1.2 Japan

Japan is a developed Asian country and the speed of its economic and technological development is apparent to all. Japan faced the problem of a shortage of resources and so in order to survive, its government paid much attention to science and technology in order to form a pattern of ‘developing the country via science and technology’. Its development can be considered a miracle: from its failure in the Second World War to a powerful country of science and technology in the world today (Motohashi, 2015).

After entering the 1990s, Japan’s economic bubble began to burst. During this period, the consensus of all Japanese sectors was to develop original technology, create emerging industries and use independent innovation to guide Japan out of the economic dilemma. In 1995, the Diet of Japan approved a *Basic Law on Science and Technology* at an unprecedented speed, which indicated that the STP of Japan entered a new stage where basic research was valued and innovation was emphasised. It began to transit to a situation of ‘developing the nation via technological innovation’. Its main content involved the following three aspects: paying attention to exerting innovation of researchers, developing basic research, applying research harmoniously and realising the harmonious development of science and technology, human society and nature (Shibayama & Baba, 2015).

At the same time, in order to create more higher-end new technologies and new knowledge and realise great-leap-forward development in the field of invention and creation, Japan began to formulate and carry out ‘basic plans in science and technology’ and make decisions. In the years, the government invested JPY 17,000 billion to complement the budget related to science and technology. It was predicted that the first and the second-stage plans would input JPY 17,000 billion and JPY 24,000 billion respectively. The actual amounts inputted were JPY 17,600 billion and JPY 21,100 billion respectively. Specifically, the input of the first-stage plan increased by 36% compared with the fiscal years from 1991 to 1995 and the input of the second stage grew by 20% compared to the first one. However, this did not reach planned goals. Thus, the budget input of the third stage was about JPY 25,000 billion. Increased funds were mainly applied to competitive funds and preferentially developed fields to promote the scientific research development of private departments, cultivate and ensure research, promote talent communication, and perfect research and development infrastructure (Iwasa & Odagiri, 2004).

Japan comprehensively reformed its science and technology system and implemented related laws and plans simultaneously. In 2001, Japan decided to set up a ‘comprehensive conference on science and technology’, which enabled the government to coordinate the relationship among all administrative departments of science and technology in a more effective manner, and enhanced the country’s macro coordination and control of scientific and technological activities. In the same year, the Japanese government integrated the ‘Ministry of Education’ and ‘Ministry of Science and Technology’ into the ‘Ministry of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology (MEXT)’. This development, helped to realise complementary advantages of functions and resources, overcome shortages of the two co-existing as two independent agencies, and converted the original competitive relationship into one of close cooperation. The combination and flow of the two institutions’ science and technology talent not only strengthened the communication of scientific and technological talent but also enhanced the metabolism of scientific research institutions, create favourable conditions for the development of Japan’s ‘industry, study and office’ innovative mode and realised maximum utilisation and optimal configuration of scientific and technological resources (Lynskey, 2004).

Japanese enterprise innovation is the power source of the country’s technological innovation. As a country with limited resources, Japan relies largely on the outside. To ensure that enterprises do not fall sick, they must form research and development mechanisms based on their own characteristics and adapt to market demands. The Japanese government, with the aim of enhancing private enterprises’ capability of independent research and development, aroused enterprises’ enthusiasm to the largest extent by using several kinds of policies to offer enterprises subsidies and favourable measures, and this had a positive effect on improving enterprises’ input into research and development. According to results of Nikon Keizai Shimbun’s survey on Japanese enterprises’ input research and development in 2012, it was observed that Japan’s input into research and development was JPY 11,760 billion, with a year-on-year growth of 4.3%, and that the country realised growth for three consecutive years (Yan, 2007). The Japanese focus on investing and proving support to science and technology has helped the country to become a highly innovative nation.

6.2.1.3 Germany

Germany is a country that attaches much importance to science and technology. It has witnessed a number of achievements in both natural science and social science. Grundgesetz für die Bundesrepublik Deutschland specifies that the basic principle of the country’s technological development policies lies in free science, autonomous scientific research, auxiliary state intervention and decentralised control of the federation. The German government has been insisting on the basic principle of STP to promote development of science and technology for a long time (Peters, 2008).

The German federal government gives importance to scientific research and development. By comparing and analysing the science and technology input of major developed countries, it can be found that Germany ranks third in the aspects of total science and technology input as a proportion to GDP, and input amount per capita and capital ratio, only behind America and Japan. The order of science and technology is completely consistent with the ranking of its economic position. This also sufficiently highlights a causal relationship between input and output. In order to improve the innovative ability of national comprehensive technology, the German government proposed a slogan that states that it will construct ‘a resourcefulness workshop’ in the world and encourage innovation and the development of higher education, basic research and industrial research via a series of measures. Basic research is a basis of knowledge production. The German government has always attached importance to basic research. Colleges and Max Planck Institute are important forces of basic research in Germany and constitute the country’s main force in this field (Eickelpasch & Fritsch, 2005).

In August 2006, the German federal government unprecedentedly launched the first *High-tech Strategy for Germany* covering all policy ranges. It was aimed at exploiting leading markets, promoting the union of economic circles and the scientific community and creating free space for researchers, innovators and entrepreneurs. Its final purpose is to make Germany become one of the friendliest countries in the aspects of research and innovation all over the world and enable innovation to be converted into new products, technologies and service owing market shares (Baier et al., 2013).

In May 2012, the Federal Ministry of Economics and Technology of Germany issued a new innovative outline called *Technical Passion —— Having the Courage to Bring Forth New Ideas, Enhancing Growth and Building the Future*. The outline has three goals: to make Germany become the country that is the friendliest to technology and innovation in the world by 2020. The other strategy was to increase the number of research and development enterprises and innovation enterprises from its current numbers at 30,000 and 110,000 respectively to 40,000 and 140,000 respectively in 2020; and to keep and expand Germany’s position as the number one technical export in the world. For this, Germany will take measures in three aspects: improving acceptance for new technologies, building an environment that is more favourable for innovation and enhancing technological innovation of middle and small-sized enterprises (Baier, 2013). It is clear that Germany provides a state funded initiative to promote the widespread progress of science and technology.

6.2.1.4 France

France is the fourth most powerful country in the aspects of economy and science and technology at present, and holds a leading level in fields like space science, nuclear power, aviation technology and electrons. The French government increases the degree of technological innovation continuously and proposes the total input goal that R&D will be increased year by year, which is key for science and technology development in France to reach new levels and remain at an internationally leading position all the time (Aghion et al., 2012). The demands of French enterprises’ development and the continuous enhancement of competitiveness when participating in international trade bring constant growth in the demand for science and technology and makes enterprises increase input into scientific research funds (Cazavan-Jeny et al., 2011).

France sufficiently exerts roles of industrial associations in technological innovation. Each professional association in France plays a positive and important role in reflecting government functions and management, organising enterprise technological innovation and technical progress activities and organising scientific research institutions and colleges to develop research on science and technology projects (Ballot et al., 2015).

Regarding the arrangement of scientific research projects, France combines economic construction with industrial development, and increases input according to the demands for enterprise technological innovation and progress in production technology, on the basis that applied research and development research projects are considered. The country places applied scientific research projects at quite an important position, and this has a major effect on the development of French enterprises and keeps them highly competitive in the global sphere. With respect to free exploration, the government provides more finance and more space, drives openness of scientific research, strengthens subject cooperation, promotes cooperation between research institutions and enterprises and creates conditions for personnel flow (Dosi et al., 2006).

In order to cope with social challenges presently and in the future and make research enhance economic growth and develop national competitiveness, the Teaching and Research Department of France issued new policies on transfer and conversion on November 7, 2012. These policies are aimed at establishing new evaluation index systems of transfer and conversion tracking; creating a strategic steering committee for transfer and conversion at the gathering place of scientific research institutions; simplifying intellectual property management procedures of public scientific research institutions; and supporting public scientific research institutions to transfer and convert their achievements at innovative medium and small enterprises. Agence Nationale de Recherche supports joint laboratory projects of research institutions and middle and small-sized enterprises; and the building of innovative economic research centres (Bertrand, 2014).

On February 21, 2012, Strategic Investment Funds of France issued a 2020 plan in which EUR 5 billion would be directly invested in medium and small enterprises in order to enhance the innovative ability and competiveness of French enterprises. The Trust Investment Bank of France is in charge of this plan, and will sign an 8 year long-term agreement with enterprises to realise a long-acting investment mechanism. The last plan of the funds was finished successfully in 2012, when EUR 3.3 billion was invested to support 1,130 enterprises over 6 years, and a trading volume of over EUR 17 billion was realised (Bertrand, 2014).

6.2.1.5 Britain

Britain is associated with a number of innovations and the source for the Industrial Revolution. Economic development, STP regulation, and technological innovation of Britain were accompanied. Continuous diffusion and an extension of crises have made the British government pay more and more attention to science and technology. On the one hand, it hopes that science and technology will play an important role in coping with crises. On the other hand, economic crises bring about new opportunities for the great-leap-forward development of science and technology. At the same time, the government hopes that innovation and skills can be the main driving force that arouses social productive forces and drives economic recovery and prosperity. By taking certain measures and making industrial development policies such as science and technology awards and university-industry cooperation, the strength of science and technology institutions is integrated and enhanced further (CST, 2015).

Britain has a tradition of attaching importance to basic research all the time. All previous governments have invested high amounts into basic research and have also paid attention to applied research. At the end of the 1970s, the key point of British scientific research was changed from high-energy physics to biology, especially research on the application of molecular biology and medical science. The scientific foundation of British biotechnology is superior to other European countries. Britain has won over 20 Nobel prizes in this field. However, investment of Britain into systematic science and technology is less than that of competing countries. In the 1960s, Britain’s science and technology expense ranked second only to America. In the 1970s, the ranking fell to fourth. In 1978, its input was USD 7.961 billion in face, which was approximate to that of France. From 1981 to 1990, Britain’s research expenditure reduced by 10%. There is significant difference between Britain’s R&D investment and that of its main industrial competitors (ONS, 2015).

In May 2012, the UK Department for Business Innovation and Skills (BIS) announced the start of a UK Research Partner Investment Funds (UKRPIF) subsidy plan, with the aim of driving enterprises to increase investment in the R&D activities of colleges and strengthen research infrastructure construction in colleges. According to specifications, UKRPIF projects require colleges to be able to obtain more than double the funds obtained from enterprises or charity organisations taking part in the cooperation. Currently, UKRPIF has granted 0.2 billion pounds to 14 cooperative projects in 2 rounds. These have received preliminary approval, and it is predicted that the whole plan will drive 1 billion pounds of R&D input in total (BIS, 2015).

6.2.2. Current Situation and Establishment Background of BRIC Countries' STP

The 'BRIC Countries' refer to four emerging economic entities, including Brazil, Russia, India and China. As emerging economic entities, the growth of BRIC Countries in the 21st century has been quite powerful. Their proportion to world economy was increased from 8.3% in 2000 to 16.4% in 2009. Besides factors like energy and raw materials, technological innovation also plays a role in rapid growth of each country's economy to some extent, but this role is also closely related to the STP of BRIC Countries (Chan & Daim, 2012).

With respect to STP, BRIC Countries have many common features. For instance, their STP system contains policies of preferential development direction, protection of intellectual property rights, and the development of science potential, technological organisations and science and technology motivation. However, there are significant differences in each country's history, culture, political and economic systems, and economic development levels. Besides, the four countries' governments lay different emphases on the strength, direction, path and goal of science and technology policies. In the aspects of specific STPs, each country innovates according to their national conditions.

The scientific and technological system of the 'BRIC Countries' belongs to the type with concentrated coordination. This is related to the four countries being at the stage when they pursue technological innovation. According to strategic planning on science and technology in 'BRIC Countries', Brazil launched the A*ction Plans about Brazil's Science and Technology Innovation from 2007 to 2010* and China formulated *Layout Plans about China's Medium and Long-term Science and Technology Development (2006-2020)*. Both indicate that it is essential to expand and consolidate the national innovation system by relying on national and regional interaction and to decide the direction of technical development at the level of national strategies. Macro strategies and plans of Indian science and technology development are contained in the country's strategies related to the comprehensive development of economy. Since the fourth Five-year Plan, India has specially added detailed plans regarding science and technology to its five-year plan of national economic development. Other departments of social and economic development have also made science and technology plans based on this. Russia has successively issued strategies and plans regarding science and technology development for the next 10-15 years. This reflects the idea that the Russian government is making every effort to build a developed, prosperous and powerful country and further specify the position of science and technology in national security strategies (Gokhberg & Kuznetsova, 2012).

While ‘BRIC Countries’ continuously increase their total input into science and technology, they also gradually carry out innovation for scientific and technological systems, target integration of science and technology and economy and improve the utilisation ratio of science and technology funds. Specific policy measures include: a re-layout of research input and encouraging non-governmental institutions to implement independent research and development; paying attention to the mode of science and technology input, i.e., focusing on enterprises. Other measures to increase performance evaluation of R&D expenditure, and evaluate the performance of research units; and attaching importance to the conversion of scientific and technological achievements and guiding the application of generic technology to enterprises (IRDC, 2015).

The number of authorised patents from ‘BRIC Countries’ is low. Compared with developed countries like America and Britain, there is a significant difference in the protection of copyright, patent and other intellectual properties among ‘BRIC Countries’. However, as internationalised process accelerates and position of technological innovation importance is improved constantly, each country’s consciousness regarding the protection of intellectual property is gradually being enhanced (Tseng, 2009).

Concerning scientific and technological infrastructure, ‘BRIC Countries’ establish and develop innovative institution networks and scientific and technological intermediary service systems by taking measures used for construction of innovation platforms, for instance, supporting technique centres, industrial technology research institutes, science parks and incubators. Besides, their national governments coordinate the spatial distribution of scientific and technological resources, drive the development of regional innovation and promote the conversion of scientific and technological achievement transfer (Cassiolato & Lastres, 2011).

6.2.2.1. An Analysis of Common Areas in STPS in Both Developed Countries and Developing Ones.

The discussion and analysis from the previous sections help us in a cross analysis of STP across the countries. It is clear that both developed countries and developing states pay much attention to the roles of STP in scientific and technological activities and establish perfect STP systems.

STP establishment relies mainly on the national government. There is a direct relationship between the extent, to which policy goals are correct and reasonable, and a country's scientific and technological development, its level of science and technology and even its economic strength. By formulating general principles and policies, the government decides on scientific and technological fields that should be developed preferentially and organises, manages and uses scientific and technological resources of the country effectively. It also drives scientific and technological progress of the whole society by legislation, guidance of administrative and economic approaches and coordination via non-governmental scientific research forces.

All countries generally pay attention to science and technology input. Especially in modern society where the precision of science and technology is high, scientific and technological strength is a symbol of a country's comprehensive national strength.

Scientific and technological cooperation is valued by each country. As the large scientific age comes, scientific and technological cooperation seems to be quite important, including industry-university-research cooperation in China and scientific and technological cooperation and communication in the world.

6.2.2.2. An Analysis of Dissimilarities in STP of Developed Countries and Developing States

A further analysis from the previous sections, help in bringing out the differences between the STP policies across different nations. With respect to scientific and technological management modes, developed countries take diversified and dispersing modes, while developing countries adopt intensive management modes.

The degree to which each country's government intervenes with STP is different. China, a country with a centralised management for science and technology system, develops scientific and technological activities and formulates STP that is appropriate for the country's developmental goals under guidance of Chinese Academy of Science (CAS). It can be said that America does work under the direct guidance of its president and Japan carries out the activity under the leadership of the Conference on Science and Technology.

Enterprises of each country give different inputs to science and technology. In the case of China's current economic growth, the rate of capital contribution is 68.7% while the rate of science and technology contribution is only 30%. However, the two rates in Japan are 23.8% and 55%, respectively. As subjects of technological innovation, enterprises develop key techniques with proprietary intellectual property rights, and an improvement in capability of independent innovation is central to enhancing a country's competiveness.

In the aspect of talent cultivation, developing countries have two disadvantages in occupation of human resources compared with developed countries. On the one hand, being limited by the developmental level and foundation of financial resources, the input into basic education is obviously insufficient and talent cultivation is limited to some extent. On the other hand, the phenomenon that some high-end scientific and technological talent flows out is serious.

6.2.3. A Comparison of STPs and research input situation

An improvement in developed countries' position in the global system of scientific and technological innovation cannot be separated from the attention to scientific and technological innovation and a policy orientation of increasing science and technology input constantly. This is reflected by the implementation of STP, as shown in the following aspects.

6.2.3.1. Research Input of Developed Countries

America, a superpower in the world, retains its lead in the global science and technology space since it invests into R&D. However, the financial crisis led to a sharp reduction of R&D funds in business circles. After taking office, American President Obama improved science and technology input and signed the ‘Comprehensive Appropriation Act’ and ‘Recovery and Reinvestment Act of America’. In accordance with *Science and Engineering Indicators* issued by National Science Board every two years, the amount used by America for R&D was USD 400.5 billion in 2009. Although the amount was a little lower than that in 2008 when financial crisis came (USD 403 billion), it was still higher than the 2007 figure of USD 377 billion (CBO, 2014).

Even as the economic crisis eased in 2013, the input federal government’s input into scientific and technological R&D still declined. In order to avoid the negative impacts of input reduction on scientific and technological innovation, Obama submitted the 2014 budget to the parliament in advance on April 10, 2013. The budget shows an increase in the overall R&D budget (increased by 1.3% compared with the 2012 fiscal year), emphasises strategic investment for scientific and technological innovation and proposes that it is necessary to drive research, stimulate innovation and promote economic growth. For Britain, constant appearance of high-tech brings huge challenges and chances to Britain, and innovation funding is considered the most effective way to stimulate economy by innovation (CBO, 2014).

In May 2013, the Technological Strategic Committee of Britain issued Implementation Plans from 2013 to 2014 and announced that the amount of funding for innovation enterprises in Britain would be improved to GBP 0.44 billion , an unprecedented move. The main technological fields supported are renewable energy sources, future city, new materials, satellite technology, digital technology, medical treatment and public health, and medium and small enterprises. In supporting innovation enterprises, the British government also increased input into the construction of technological innovation. Up till now, it has built several technological innovation centres involving several key fields, such as advanced manufacturing, satellite application, cell therapy, offshore renewable energy sources, future city, traffic systems and unicom digital economy. By the end of 2013, public and private investment in each technological innovation centre had gone up to GBP 1.4 billion. It is expected to increase constantly in the future (ONS, 2015).

In accordance with the surveys by Ma (2014), Science, and Engineering Indicators of NSB, it can be observed that in America, the main sources and channels of R&D funds are the federal government, enterprises, colleges, and non-profit organisations. Hence, its input is diversified. In 1978, the input from non-federal government sources was more than that of the federal government. Such a trend expanded until the end of last century. Until now, the scale of the former is still above once larger than that of the latter.

Enterprises depend on R&D input and the ratio of their input to total input rises year after year. The R&D input in American business circles is so high that two thirds of R&D funds are derived from business circles. For instance, R&D

funds of Microsoft Corporation are USD 5 billion each year, approaching 50% of the total R&D funds of China all year round. Additionally, strategic emphasis of national science R&D input focuses on input into research on basic science. Input of national R&D into experimental development is also gradually expanding and attention is being paid to perfecting incentive mechanisms about the commercialisation of research findings (Xin-yuan, 2014).

6.2.3.2. Situations about R&D input of 'BRIC Countries'

'BRIC Countries' can be classified as developing countries. Although they show a rising trend in the aspect of R&D input, there is difference in the R&D subjects from which funds are obtained. Benefiting from a good international commodity market environment, Brazil, a country with abundant natural resources, leading industrial technology and scientific levels and a developed financial market had obtained rapid economic growth. However, the growth rate of its scientific and technological input had been low prior to 2008. Before the financial crisis in 2008, the science and technology input of Brazil had not grown by the same proportion as its GDP (Hanley, 2012).

From 2002 to 2008, the GDP of Brazil improved by 27% while Brazil's R&D expenditure only increased by 10% and its ratio to GDP increased from 0.98% to 1.09%. In order to keep the driving force of sustainable growth, the Brazilian government realised importance of increase in R&D expenditure, issued ‘an action plan on technological innovation’ in 2007 (2007-2010) and proposed that it would increase the ratio of R&D to GDP from 1.07% in 2007 to 1.5% in 2010. After the global economic recession in 2008, many countries reduced governmental input into R&D, while Brazilian government’s input into R&D did not decrease significantly. As the financial revenue of Brazilian government increased, its R&D expenditure also grew and its ratio to GDP reached 1.3% in 2010. Public sectors were subjects of R&D expenditure and output in Brazil. In 2008, 55% of R&D expenditure in Brazil was provided by public sectors, the government or higher education, and the other 45% derived from private sectors. This structure of fund sources has been stable for the last 10 years (Zhong & Zheng, 2011).

Brazil follows the national scientific and technological system of Russia, which adopts patterns of the Soviet Union. Firstly, compared with capacity of science and technology departments, scale and ratio of state-owned R&D departments are larger. Secondly, the input of the country into R&D is increased. In 2013, Russia still insisted on giving powerful input into science and technology even though it was still experiencing an economic crisis. In December 2013, Medvedev prime minister of Russia presented Russian government’s standpoint in the aspect of science and technology. At an award ceremony for young scientists in the aspect of science and innovation, which was held in February 2013, President Putin emphasised that the fund supply of National Science Foundation would reach RUB 25 billion. Russia will finish the modernisation and restructuring of its national defence industry complex and related industries by the newly established Advanced Research Foundation (Dahlman, 2014).

Russia’s basic scientific research mainly centres on the National Academy of Sciences’ system and is separated from the education system and enterprises. Much of applied scientific research is carried out by the large national scientific centre and large state-owned scientific research. The R&D network is mainly composed of research institutions and industries controlled by governmental bureaucrats. Around 77% of research belongs to state-owned research institutions. Colleges only play a minor role in the R&D of Russia. The country into R&D still increases continuously, while formed public scientific and technological resources drift away from colleges and industries. Only 3-4% of enterprises in Russian economy are state-owned, while the proportion of state-owned research institutions and their research staff has exceeded 70% (Cervantes & Malkin, 2001).

Since the liberalisation of the Indian economy in 1991, its amazing performance especially after 2005 has drawn much attention and aroused wide discussion in all countries. India has become one of the economic entities experience a high speed of growth worldwide. From 2004 to 2007, its GDP growth rate was 9% and was 6.4% in the 4th quarter of 2011. Technical progress is one of the engines that drive the Indian economy to obtain powerful growth. Its science and high-tech input policy is featured by the following:

R&D input is dominated by the government, but private input increases rapidly. The total R&D expenditure of India shows an ever-increasing trend, and its R&D strength was increased from the ratio of 0.8% of GDP in 2003 to 0.88% of GDP in 2007 (IBEF, 2015).

In accordance with structure, the R&D input of Indian government holds a leading position, accounting for about two thirds of total R&D investment in the country. In recent years, this ratio has experienced a continuous reduction. However, the R&D investment of enterprises shows an ever-increasing trend. The R&D expenditure of enterprises accounted for 28% of the total expenditure in India in 2008, while the ratio was only 14% in 1991. The R&D expenditure of private enterprises was about 4 times and 3 times higher than that of state-owned enterprises and governmental research institutions, respectively. In another word, private enterprises are becoming the core of India’s innovation system (IBEF, 2015).

According to research of Pei (2013), the science and technology input of the Chinese government grew rapidly in the 21st century and the strength of the country’s R&D input ranks No. 1 among ‘BRIC Countries’. However, China’s R&D expenditure mainly focuses on experimental development and the ratio of basic research is obviously low. In 2011, China’s basic research only accounted for 4.7%, while the ratio of basic research in most developed countries exceeded 10%. In accordance with science reports of UNESCO, the ratio of basic research in America and Japan was 19% and 12.5% in 2009, respectively.

6.2.4. Total science & technology input, structure and fund sources

6.2.4.1. Total science and technology input

Under the backdrop of economic globalisation, science and technology, competitiveness is reflected by science and technology input first (Schniederjans & Hamaker 2003). Both developed and developing countries treat a substantial increase in science and technology input as a national strategy through which competiveness can be improved. According to international practices, the expenditure level of R&D funds is used to express the level of a country's science and technology input, and developed countries except Japan target a situation where R&D funds account for 3% of GDP (Wang, 2007). As competition intensifies, products, which are simply labour intensive, do not have any more advantages. The competiveness of products can be improved only science and technology input is improved constantly and countries have technical R&D capacities. Thus, all countries have attached much importance to science and technology input recently and total R&D funds have grown year after year, as shown in Table 6-1.

Table 6-1: Situations around R&D fund input (One billion of national/regional currency)

Nation	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011
China	300.3	371.0	461.6	580.2	706.3	868.7
USA	343.8	377.6	403.7	401.6	408.7	415.2
Japan	17273.5	17756.2	17377.2	15817.7	15696.5	15945.1
Germany	58.9	61.5	66.5	67.0	69.9	74.8

France	37.8	39.3	41.1	42.7	43.6	44.9
UK	23.2	25.0	25.6	25.9	25.8	26.9
Russian	288.8	371.1	431.1	485.8	523.4	610.4
Brazil	23.6	28.6	32.8	37.8		
India	287.8	315.8				

Although China’s R&D funds have grown rapidly, there are obvious problems and differences compared with western developed countries. The absolute level of China’s science and technology input is still lower than that of western developed countries. For example, America’s total R&D funds were 9 times higher than that of China in 2006. Especially for R&D funds per capita, America’s total R&D funds were 60 times that of China. Secondly, since the GDP of China is growing rapidly, the rapid growth of the base number makes the growth of relative quantities (ratio of R&D funds to GDP) less obvious (Table 6-2). For example, the ratio was 1.42% in China in 2006, and there was a significant difference between the ratio and the average level of developed countries, which was 2.5%. Its distance to the 3% goal commonly affirmed in the world was also longer. The National Outline on Medium and Long-term Program for Scientific and Technological Development (2006-2020) proposed that the ‘total R&D input of China to GDP will improve year after year. It reached 2% in 2010 and will exceed 2.5% in 2020’. Thus, increasing R&D funds is still one of the goals of China’s STP.

Table 6-2: Ratio of R&D funds to GDP (%)

Nation	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011
China	1.39	1.40	1.47	1.70	1.76	1.84
USA	2.64	2.70	2.84	2.90	2.83	2.77
Japan	3.41	3.46	3.47	3.36	3.26	3.39
Germany	2.54	2.53	2.69	2.82	2.82	2.88

France	2.11	2.08	2.12	2.26	2.25	2.25
UK	1.75	1.78	1.79	1.86	1.76	1.78
Russian	1.07	1.12	1.04	1.25	1.16	1.09
Brazil	1.02	1.09	1.18	1.02		
India	0.88	0.76				

6.2.4.2. Structure of science and technology input

Input can be divided into basic research, applied research and experimental development. Specifically, basic research provides the support and guarantee for following applied research and experimental development. Therefore, the ratio of input into basic research decides a country's long-term competitiveness (Schniederjans & Hamaker, 2003). The ratio of input into basic research in developed countries went up to 18% in 2010, while that of China was only 4.8%. It is obvious that China's input into basic research is insufficient, which is related to pursuit of China for short-term goals in the process of science and technology input. Most countries spend about 60% of funds on experimental development, which accounts for the highest ratio in science and technology input. The ratio of experimental development funds in China was too high, i.e., 83.9%, and was different from developed countries, as can be seen from the comparison Table 6-3. The input into this aspect is too high, but efficiency is not high. Besides, repeatability of project approval for scientific research is high. Similar type of research is repeated, science and technology funds are scattered in several provinces and several projects, and different units and various research use a small amount of funds to carry out low-level research. Besides, the same project may obtain support from different plans, and even the total funds obtained by some projects via various plans exceed the needed funds. Some projects are studied by different units during different years and several research stages of one project can obtain support simultaneously (NBS, 2014).

Table 6-3: Structure of science and technology input (%)

Item	**China**	**USA**	**Japan**	**UK**	**France**	**Russian**	**Korea**
Year	2012	2009	2010	2010	2010	2010	2010
Basic research	4.8	19.0	12.7	8.9	26.3	19.6	18.2
Applied research	11.3	17.8	22.3	40.7	39.5	18.8	19.9
Experimental development	83.9	63.2	65	50.4	34.2	61.6	61.8

Due to lack of data, Germany, Brazil, and India are not compared but Korea is added to the comparison of science and technology input. The latest data is used for comparison. Thus, data of all countries come from different years, but they still have strong comparability.

Since the GDP of China is growing rapidly, science and technology input increases constantly; however, changes in input structure are not significant. As shown in Table 6-4, science and technology input from 2006 to 2012 grew year after year. Specifically, input into basic research in 2012 was three times higher than that in 2006 and input into experimental development was 10 times higher than that in 2006. However, there was no significant change in input structure, i.e., the ratio of basic research was not high but proportion of applied research showed a declining trend (NBS, 2014).

Table 6-4: Input structure of R&D funds in China

Index	Basic research		Applied research		Experimental development	
	R&D funds (RMB one billion)	%	R&D funds (RMB one billion)	%	R&D funds (RMB one billion)	%
2006	15.6156	5.2	50.4504	16.8	46.8936	78.0
2007	17.4370	4.7	49.2688	13.28	64.6913	82.0
2009	26.6892	4.7	73.6854	12.6	154.8507	82.7
2010	33.1961	4.6	83.3434	12.7	234.4641	82.8
2011	41.6976	4.7	98.1631	11.8	362.2271	83.5
2012	49.4304	4.8	116.3674	11.3	509.0343	83.9

6.2.4.3. Source of science and technology funds

Science and technology funds are mainly derived from three sets of institutions: enterprise funds, governmental input, and financing from financial institutions, as shown in Table 6-5 (NBS, 2014).

Table 6-5: Source of Science and Technology Funds (%)

Country	**China**	**USA**	**Japan**	**UK**	**France**	**Russian**	**Korea**
Year	**2012**	**2009**	**2010**	**2010**	**2010**	**2010**	**2010**
From enterprises	74.0	60.0	77.0	44.6	53.5	27.7	74.0
From the government	21.6	33.4	16.0	32.2	37.0	67.1	25.0
From others	4.4	6.6	7.0	23.2	9.4	5.3	1.0

At the initial stage of technological development, government funding is the main driving force for technological development. At the medium and later stages of technological development, funding of enterprises will be more important and positive. The degree of technological development in developed countries is much stronger than that of China, but funding from the Chinese government is relatively low, which indicates that the time when governmental funds are launched is brought forward in many fields of technological development (Eisenberg, 1996). Technological innovation in Russia is still at the stage where it is driven by governmental funds because of its economic structure, while western developed countries generally set governmental input goals at about 33%. Obviously, China still needs to use national finance to increase input in order to encourage technological innovation and development. Financial input into industrial and technological innovation in the aspects of space flight and aviation, computer and related fields, biology and biochemistry in particular need be increased (Dynkin & Ivanova, 1998).

Subjects of science and technology input in developed countries are enterprises and science and technology. The funding input of Global 500 enterprises usually accounts for 5-10% of sales volume. However, science and technology funding input of large and medium enterprises in China was only 0.75%. Due to insufficient funds and a low consciousness of innovation, the total science and technology input of middle and small-sized enterprises is lower. Thus, it can be observed that the input of Chinese enterprises into R&D is still insufficient. Financing of financial institutions is closely related to a countries' currency policy. During inflation, financial institutions limit science and technology loans for enterprises by measures such as curtailment of bank facility and an increase in interest. Most financial institutions are more willing to invest in science and technology projects, which are safer. However, this reduces financial institutions' financing of basic research and some applied research (Pei, 2013).

6.2.4.4. Strategic Planning

Generally, the scientific and technological systems of countries are divided into diversified dispersing types and intensive coordination types. National governments adopting the latter type will formulate plans on technological development at a national level and according to their national conditions and development stages, and try to master and control goals and the general directions of their scientific and technological development using the government's uniform guidance. Countries using the diversified and dispersing type generally only formulate professional plans and scientific and technological plans for key fields. America, Germany, and Japan utilise the diversified and dispersing overall strategies for technological development (Alegre et al., 2006).

According to Bai & Li (2011), developed countries like America, Japan and Europe, have shown a supernormal development trend in high-tech and industrial fields since the 1980s. They appropriately make strategic plans for national science and technology and enable the high-tech industry to be a growth point with the most vitality in world economy and a leading force of social wealth growth. As the most developed country of science and technology in the world, America is the first one realising the importance of appropriate establishment of corresponding national strategic planning. Since the Second World War, America has issued many strategic plans successively in each field. Such plans make great contributions to promoting the development of American science and technology and even its economy and society.

Japan knows the disadvantages brought about by insufficient strategic emphasis and following prospect of science and technology and makes every effort to learn how to make technological development strategies from America. In order to drive the development of industry in the whole of Europe, the European Community (EC) makes overall strategic plans on the technological development of the EC and Eureka Program. Many plans in the overall plan are aimed at relying on key techniques to improve competiveness. The EU established the strategic principle so that science and technology is used as guidance to drive economic development and formally started ‘The Seventh Framework Program for Research’ (CORDIS, 2014).

6.2.4.5. *BRIC Countries*

The governments of ‘BRIC Countries’ have drawn plans for the technological development at a national level and according to their national conditions and development stages, especially for the technological innovation of high-tech industry. They will master and control the goals and general directions of their scientific and technological development using the government’s uniform guidance. Thus, they belong to the intensive coordination type. One of the reasons for this is that the four countries are still at a stage where they are pursuing technological innovation. According to strategic plans of ‘BRIC Countries’ for science and technology, China has formulated a *National Outline on Medium and Long-term Program for Scientific and Technological Development (2006-2020)*, proposed that it is essential to expand and consolidate the national innovation system by promoting interaction among countries and regions, and confirming the technical development direction at the level of national strategies. India’s macro strategies and plans for technological development are contained in its national strategies on the comprehensive development of the social economy (Dahlman, 2014).

Russia approved a series of new scientific and technological projects in 2013, including the national plan *Technological Development of Russia before 2020*. On August 16, 2013, the Russian government issued the national plan *Economic Development and Innovative Economy* and decided that the government would accelerate a RUB 125.2 billion (USD 3.79 billion) construction appropriation for the Skolkovo Innovation Centre (Skoltech, 2015). The centre is considered to be an important foundation and huge driving force that ensures the implementation of ‘national plans’ and guides the development of innovative economy in Russia. Since 2013, the ‘innovation centre’ has entered a stage of rapid development. Before 2020, Skolkovo University of Science and Technology, which is matched with the innovation centre, will have attracted a large batch of internationally famous scholars and young talent to study and work here. In the process of implementing strategies of scientific planning, all countries emphasise that they will drive the overall progress of science and technology by preferentially developed projects. The science and technology plans of ‘BRIC Countries’ contains policies on preferential development directions, and stamps foundation of self-innovation by strengthening science and technology input in key fields. It uses the application of major plans of science and technology to specific fields as a breakthrough through which improvements in self-innovation capacity occur, in order to maintain pioneering advantages in strategic industrial fields (Skoltech, 2015).

To promote the rapid development of the high-tech industry, reform and innovation of scientific and technological systems are quite important. As developing countries, ‘BRIC Countries’ shoulder heavy development tasks and the total level of their financial resources are relatively insufficient. With respect to science and technology input, while overall development goals for science and technology may be in place, there can be difficulties in implementing such goals in reality. From an overall perspective, such countries also carry out innovation of their scientific and technological systems, direct efforts towards the integration of science and technology and the economy, and improve the availability and efficiency of science and technology funds constantly, when they increase the total science and technology input (BRICS Summit, 2015). The policy measures are outlined below:

R&D input should be re-allocated, and non-governmental institutions should be encouraged to carry out independent R&D. In order to arouse the enthusiasm of all social sectors for R&D, Russia adjusted the layout of R&D departments and encouraged non-governmental organisations and institutions to implement independent R&D. To promote the development of non-state-owned scientific research institutions, the Russian Congress passed an amendment of the national STP law. The amendment specifies that any organisation can obtain the position granted by the government, i.e., a centre of national science and technology, as long as it has a certain number of scientific research devices, scientific and technical people and experts and its scientific and technological work and research achievements are recognised by the world and society. This behaviour not only encourages private enterprises to expand independent R&D but also shows fairness of national policies for such enterprises (BRICS Summit, 2015).

Focus should be to the science and technology methods of enterprises. In the 21st century, innovative enterprises obtained considerable progress and gradually became subjects that carried out funding of social R&D and R&D activities. In 2012, the percentage of funds provided by enterprises out of the total R&D funds of the society was 74%, and that offered by the government was 21.6%. In total, the R&D funding expenditure of the whole country, ratio of enterprises' R&D appropriation increased from 50% in 2000 to 76.1% in 2012. Chinese enterprises are becoming more prominent in global scientific and technological innovation activities, and their R&D expenditure has occupied 13% of global enterprises' total R&D funds, and increased by 11.5% compared with that in 2000. The Brazilian government also attaches input into this aspect and specially sets up a 'green-yellow' special fund to encourage colleges and large and medium enterprises to carry out joint R&D and accelerate large and medium enterprises' participation in technical innovation (BRICS Summit, 2015).

The performance assessment of R&D expenditure should be enhanced and the performance of R&D units enhanced. In order to change the trend of state-owned R&D institutions' expenditure rising sharply while R&D output falls rapidly, the Russian government issued a government act, i.e., an evaluation system for national R&D. The main purpose of the act is to evaluate the R&D of governmental institutions in order to optimise their network. China also introduced a performance evaluation system for scientific and technological funds, for instance, it developed an international comprehensive performance evaluation of the Natural Science Foundation of China (NSFC), and this has had positive effects (BRICS Summit, 2015).

Focus must be on the commercialisation of research findings and guiding the application of generic technology to enterprises. Since the period of the '11th Five-year Plan', national science and technology plans have shown increased support for enterprises, especially support for small and medium enterprises and industry-university-research cooperation. On the one hand, the ratio of enterprises to the number of units organising science and technology planning projects has risen considerably, and many projects in 863 and support plans require that enterprises should carry out joint applications with higher institutions or R&D institutions. On the other hand, a number of plans in policy guidance ones are specially used to support enterprise innovation and commercialisation of research findings. To accelerate the degree of standardisation in the intellectual property market, the government will use R&D projects funded by public funds to provide a national registration system that offers a legal and organisational tool of intellectual properties, which is supported by governmental budget, in order for these intellectual properties to be widely applied in the economy (BRICS Summit, 2015).

At the same time, the government intensively formulates and implements laws and related right protective laws that standardise the commercialisation of science and technology. In 2008, Russia issued *The Law on Transfer of Shared Technology* allowing public R&D institutions and colleges to sell knowledge achievements to companies under contracts of governmental funds and enable the commercialisation of these technologies. The law not only specifically states rights and obligations of transferors of technology, uses of technology and entrusting parties, it also specifies detailed problems, such as the price of technical transfers, payment mode, material delivery and product acceptance (BRICS Summit, 2015).

6.2.4.6. Scientific and Technological Management System

A sound decision-making mechanism continuously improves the scientificity of decisions and enhances scientific and technological management. After taking office, American President Obama launched a series of policies and measures for science and technology. The primary task was to recover scientific integrity and enhance the decision-making mechanism. In order to enhance scientificity and the integrity of scientific and technological decisions, Obama appointed a batch of scientists with strong backgrounds in science and technology to take key management posts at the government's related supervising science departments. For example, he appointed Holdren, a famous scholar of energy and climate change, to be the president's scientific and technological counsellor and recovered the post of the president's scientific and technological assistant at the cabinet level. Obama also appointed Zhu Diwen a Nobel Prize winner, to occupy the position of the minister of the Department of Energy (OSTO, 2015).

Obama's government also ensures that the Advisory Committee of Science and Technology is composed of independent experts without tendency of ideology, issues laws, and decrees about decision-making process. This enhances scientific integrity and decision-making transparency; and ensures that the evaluation and issuance of research projects funded by the federal government is not distorted by ideology. After Lee Myung-Bak, the new president of Korea took his office, he immediately proposed the national goal 'to be a power of science and technology and become one of the 7 powers of science and technology'. He simplified governmental institutions related to science and technology to a large extent, abolished the vice prime minister system of science and technology, repealed the Department of Technological Innovation, broke up its function into parts and integrated its functions into Science and Technology Committee, Ministry of Knowledge Economy and Department of Education and Technology (OSTO, 2015).

The president is the chairperson of the Science and Technology Committee which is the highest institution of Korean STP and which has an enhanced technological position. All the newly established 5 special committees are composed of folk experts and more social participation is introduced in its decision-making. Besides, 23 stated-owned policy research institutions were re-integrated and a comprehensive research institute that focuses on medium and long-term strategic research of the country was established. In Britain, Paul Drayson, the minister of Ministry of Science and Technology, who took his office in 2008, became the first scientific and technological minister to enter the British Cabinet (OSTO, 2015). This indicates that science and technology obtains its deserved political position in Britain and also highlights that Britain wants to show its determination to cope with the financial crisis by virtue of scientific development.

6.2.4.7. Talent Cultivation

The development of the high-tech industry cannot be separated from talent cultivation and competition in technical strength eventually lies in talent competition. America treats education as the foundation of national development and a key to talent cultivation, as talent cultivation is the basic source that promotes the national economy and social development. America has continuously paid attention to STP on innovative talent cultivation. From 1901 to now, 42% of Nobel Prize winners were Americans (Capgemini, 2015).

According to America’s Science and Engineering Indicators 2008, the number of the scientific engineering labour population with college degrees was 17 million in 2006. In 2005, America had 1.3879 million researchers, ranking No. 2 in the world. Among every 10,000 in the labour population, there are 93 researchers. America emphasises the cultivation of personal value and reflects a ‘people-oriented’ cultivation spirit everywhere, so that initiative, enthusiasm and creation of talent obtain much exertion space. This is the basic source of

America’s innovation. America particularly attaches importance to advanced talent cultivation. In order to attract excellent scientific and technological talents from foreign countries, America has altered migration policies or rules several times to provide convenience for technical migrants. In addition, the American government takes measures to promote scientific and technological talent flow to establish a talent pattern that is appropriate for high-tech development (CompTIA, 2015).

On the one hand, America enriches R&D on science and technology for civil use. On the other hand, atrophy and decline in the traditional industries make scientific and technological personnel of industrial departments exceed demands. The federal government drives these scientific and technological personnel in high-tech industries and fields by policy guidance, driving interest and educational training (OSTO, 2015).

The Ministry of Economy, Trade, and Industry in Japan cooperates with large enterprises and establishes laboratories for young scientific and technological personnel, in order to discover young scientific and technological talent. To attract foreign technical personnel, the new amendment of entry and exit control issued in 1999 provides employment chances for foreign talent with special knowledge and techniques in Japan, and prohibits Japanese enterprises from employing common foreign labour force. The Ministry of International Trade and Industry set up a centre for international high-tech cooperative research and cultivation of high-tech talent at Tsukuba Scientific Town, i.e., The Graduate School of International High-tech. Local high and new technology industrial development zones of Japan also attract talent through cheap housing and favourable treatment (METI, 2015).

The EU specially values the flow and effective use of scientific research talent and allows researchers to flow in the range of EU freely to develop and apply research achievements better. The EU also proposes that it will focus on providing financial support for some key European-wide technological innovation projects, help researchers use the support in the network of scientific research more, and change Europe into a place that attracts high-level researchers to work (Gusmao, 2014).

Since 2006, the Canadian government has invested over CAD 9 billion funds into its knowledge economy. Canada’s total investment in science and technology ranks number 4 in the world. Canada’s employment subsidy plan aims to change the ways in which its citizens obtain training. The plan may provide more than CAD 15,000 in subsidies and ensure that citizens can obtain skills needed by employers. The federal government can provide up to CAD 5,000 and provisional government and employers will provide the same amount as that of the federal government. The plan hands the option of skill trainings from the government to employers and first-time job hunters (PM, 2014).

To adapt to the demands of new situations and promote competiveness, France passed the New Law of Higher Education and Research in 2013 and established a new institution named ‘Advanced Committee of Research and Higher Education Evaluation’. The institute would be responsible for evaluating and verifying higher education and research institutions. It also built a Committee of Research Strategies that would be led by the prime minister directly and be responsible for formulating national research development strategies and taking part in implementation and evaluation of strategies. At the same time, France enhanced the transformation function of higher education and research institutions. In addition, the Ministry of Future Creation Science of Korea developed its ‘international science business zone’ into a hub of global basic scientific research. This attracts 300 famous scientists from other countries to Korea and cultivates 3,000 researchers. This can serve as a good reference point for China (Arvanitis, 2014).

STP drives scientific, technological, and social progress and development from the perspective of science and technology and its effect objects are scientific and technical personnel and organisations of scientific research, for instance, R&D departments of enterprises. Based on a comparison of researchers in main developed countries, developing countries and China, it was discovered that the total number of researchers of China is not small. However, the index reflecting a country’s or a region’s scientific and technological innovation capacity is the ratio of researchers to the population or labour force rather than the absolute number of researchers (Serger & Breidne, 2007).

There is a significant difference in the number of researchers per 10,000 people when comparing China with developed countries. The number of researchers per 10,000 people in developed countries reaches 86.75 people on average, while that of China is only 27, which is less than one third that of developed countries, as shown in Table 6-6 (NBS, 2014).

Table 6-6: Comparison of the Number of People Being Engaged in R&D Activities and Research

Country	**China**	**Japan**	**UK**	**France**	**Germany**	**Russian**	**Korea**
Year	**2012**	**2010**	**2011**	**2010**	**2010**	**2011**	**2010**
People being engaged in R&D activities (1,000 people)	4617.1	878	358.6	392.9	549	839.2	335.2
R&D researchers (1,000 researchers)	2069.7	656	262.3	239.6	327.2	447.6	264.1
R&D researchers per 10,000 people	60	136	114	147	134	119	149
Researchers per 10,000 people	27	100	83	85	79	59	107

Table 6-7: Comparison of the Number of R&D Researchers (2006-2011) (every one million people)

Nation	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011
China	922.79	1066.73	1185.95	852.78	890.44	963.20
Japan	5387.02	5377.74	5157.70	5147.35	5151.29	
Germany	3341.55	3479.99	3627.60	3813.60	3950.41	
France	3405.13	3566.11	3639.79	3726.70	3789.49	
UK	4190.12	4143.83	4107.59	4151.07	4134.04	4201.75
Russian	3231.10	3265.35	3140.47	3077.90	3078.10	3120.36
Brazil	597.01	611.96	628.52	667.23	710.28	

The intensity of both R&D and researchers in developed countries shows an increasingly trend. The increase in the number of researchers is closely related to the input growth of scientific research funds, and they are inseparable elements of technological elements (NBS, 2014). As shown in Table 6-7, Germany's input into scientific research funds is over 9 times higher than that of China and its input into scientific research funds per capita is 60 times higher than that of China. Undoubtedly, high-intensity input into scientific research funds will attract a number of people to enter scientific research training systems and take up scientific research activities and implementation of its scientific research talent strategy has obvious orientation.

6.2.4.8. Finance and Taxation Privileges

Finance and taxation is a major measure by which related policies encourage enterprises to carry out scientific and technological input in order to promote development of high-tech industry. All countries have recently taken corresponding incentives in the aspect of taxation in order to drive enterprises to increase technological innovation and increase science and technology input. Tax relief, expense deduction, accelerated depreciation and investment tax credit are common preferential measures (Engen & Skinner, 2007).

A core method the United States Federal Government uses to support the development of its high-tech industry is 'market selection and government promotion', and the main fiscal taxation policies the country takes involve preferential tax policies, R&D support and government procurement. Such preferential policies involve the following aspects: deducting R&D expenditure by capitalisation and expensing before taxation; investment tax credit of risk investment volume and tax preferences aiming at reducing business risks and increasing financial subsidy. In addition, the American government directly drives the development of enterprises by implementing a protective purchasing polity for enterprise products that are in accordance with its policies on the scientific and technological industry. The government's purchasing policy tools play an important role in innovation activities of high-tech enterprises in America and significantly drive the development of local high-tech industry (Engen & Skinner, 2007).

6.2.4.9. *Industry-university-research Cooperation and International Cooperation*

The huge role that industry-university-research cooperation, a worldwide trend, plays in economy, science and technology, educational and social progress has become increasingly obvious. Its effect on development of high-tech industry in particular is self-evident and draws much attention from each country's government. Established science parks have been important bases where many countries develop industry-university-research cooperation. As early as the 1960s, the great mass fervour that combos of teaching, scientific research and production were built appeared and science parks, industrial parks of science and technological islands rose in response to the proper time and conditions. Up till now, Europe has established several hundred high-tech parks, Japan has built over 40, Italy has constructed 30 and Silicon Valley has over 8,000 enterprises. At science parks, enterprises achieve a number of successful examples of industry-university-research combination by establishing cooperative research centres and developing cooperative research, contractual cooperation and technology investment (Santoro & Chakrabarti, 2002).

Industry-university-research cooperation in America is multilevel, multiform and large-scale. It mainly involves the following aspects: enterprises subsidising colleges to carry out scientific research; the establishment of cooperative laboratories; entrusted research; special united research and building colleges, industrial research centres etc. Currently, there are three kinds of American universities-industrial research centres: University-Industry Cooperation Research Centre (UICRC), Engineer Research Centre (ERC) and Science and Technology Centre (STC). From the 1980s until the beginning of the 1990s, the congress formulated a series of acts to encourage federal scientific research institutions, universities, and enterprises to cooperate and accelerate technological transfer (NSF, 2014).

For instance, the Stevenson-Wydler Technology Innovation Act, Federal Technology Transfer Act of 1986, and National Competitiveness Technology Transfer Act were developed and perfected gradually. These acts detail rules and strengthen effectiveness. It plays an important role in driving industry-university-research integration and transformation of new knowledge to technology, promoting development of enterprises and industry and accelerating technological innovation. The industry-university-research cooperation of Japan has its characteristic ways of cooperation, having developed over a long term period. Entrusted research systems, joint research systems, scholarship, donation fund systems, and joint research centres are mainly involved, and have played an important role in driving the development of the Japanese economy after the war (NSF, 2014).

6.2.4.10. International Cooperation of BRIC Countries

BRIC Countries' enhance comprehensive technological cooperation with transnational corporations, international multilateral agencies and foreign colleges to drive the chronological innovation in their own countries. On the one hand, they build platforms, emphasise industry-university-research cooperative policies, drive close relationships among participants of the innovation process, reach a consensus in the aspects of risk sharing, and gain sharing of industry-university-research cooperation. On the other hand, they develop international scientific and technological cooperation and enhance scientific and technological levels. They cooperate with transnational corporations to make their country's scientific research departments and enterprises gradually improve their R&D ability and innovation levels (Noskova & Gazeta, 2014).

They establish contact with international multilateral institutions (such as the World Bank and United Nations Development Program (UNDP), and obtain funds and influence from these institutions; enhance subsidies for technological innovation projects of their countries; and strengthen cultivation for innovative talent. Brazil is actively involved in international scientific and technological cooperation and communication, and cooperates mainly with American scientists. Russia actively takes part in high level international projects and research involving space unions such as the International Space Station. Such cooperation is supported by the Space Agency of Russia and is an important element for the implementation of a national space program. Russia is a positive participant in both the Committee for Space Research (CSR) and United Nations Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space (COPUOS). Russia has formed a lot of united laboratories, research, education and innovation unions and partnership. Besides cooperative research and development, developing countries may directly introduce foreign techniques in many forms. India's international technological cooperation has grown rapidly and the number of its foreign R&D centres has increased considerably. For instance, the number increased from less than 100 in 2003 to 750 at the end of 2009 (WTO, 2014).

Most of these research centres are related to information and communication technology, the automobile industry and the pharmaceutical industry. Meanwhile, India's foreign direct investment (FDI) has grown gradually since 2005 and most of it flows into technology-based risk projects in developed countries' manufacturing fields. India attaches importance to overseas technology-based mergers and the increase overseas mergers brings considerable technological skills to Indian enterprises. By merely relying on techniques and ability that are competitive in global market, Indian enterprises are moving step by step towards internationalisation (WTO, 2014).

6.2.4.11. Technological Innovation Orientation of Military and Civilian Integration

Hongzhong (2007) emphasised that China's preferentially developed fields should reflect the requirements of national strategies and industries supported by the country's direct investment, such as the military industry and aerospace industry. STP on the development of these industries in foreign countries is not consistent. However, it can be observed that there is an increasingly close relationship between preferentially developed industries in the country and the private economy, i.e., the orientation of military and civilian integration. During military and civilian integration, each country's STP is not completely the same. Countries not only guide the technological development of military and civilian integration in STP but also establish decision-making and regulation institutions for military and civilian integration.

At the end of the Cold War, America enhanced economic construction and reduced input into national defence. As such, the original military and civilian separation system could not adapt to the changing global science and technology and security situation. Under the requirement that input should be reduced and military advantages ought to be kept, the American government proposed development strategies for military and civilian integration (Held, 1999). The *Potential Estimation on Military and Civilian Integration* issued by America in 1994 viewed military and civilian integration as a long-term development plan and formulated an overall design for national strategies. The Ministry of National Defence also formulated related policies to promote military and civilian integration extensively.

Japan mainly adopts civil-military integration development strategies, formulates related STP, develops dual-use technology energetically, establishes state innovation system, attaches importance to basic research on military and civilian integration, insists on military and civilian integration development, and has dual-use advantages in the aspects of information technology, robots and automobile shipping industry (Held, 1999).

Britain also formulated a series of policies to promote the integration of military and civilian techniques, established an innovation system of national foundation, and emphasises that one of the important contents of its technological innovation strategy is to ensure that scientific achievements in national defence and military industrial technology can be more widely applied for civilian use. The *Defence-related Science and Technology and Innovation Strategies Facing the 21st Century* issued by the Ministry of Defence of Britain outlined new plans for dual-use technology involved in basic research and scientific research on civil use. The construction of an innovation system of defence-related science and technology with military and civilian integration is also viewed as an important way to improve Britain's scientific and technological levels and international competiveness (Schnaublet, 2011).

In 1994, the French government specifically proposed that some national defence industries should consider working towards the direction of dual-use. In its military plans from 2003 to 2008, France proposed that it is essential to give priority to the development of dual-use technology in order to enhance research and technical development (Schnaublet, 2011).

6.2.4.12. An international comparison of the allocation of scientific and technological resources and technological innovation orientation.

The discussions from the previous section help us to compare the resources and their allocation across different countries. Industrial developed countries' policies on the allocation of scientific and technological resources concentrate national technological sources on strategic industries and adapt to national industrial policies. Thus, policy orientations on the allocation of scientific and technological resources will affect industrial policy and development tendency of these industries. The establishment of national industrial policies is a summary of the experience in industrial development and a process in which guidance is given to the future. Policy implementation may mobilise existing resources sufficiently, coordinate each party's benefits and ensure a healthy development of industries. The STP is a summary of the experience of high-tech industry operations, scientific research innovation, orientation for future technological development, and guidance for allocation of scientific and technological resources.

From the previous section, it is seen that as the largest economic entity in the world, America's high-tech development contributes significantly to global science and technology, and this is closely related to constant transfer of scientific and technological resources to the high-tech industry. In the process of changing the economic structure of America, STP was used to guide its technological resources to concentrate on the high-tech industry, focus on providing a good external environment and an operating mechanism for resource allocation, and for ensuring the smoothness of allocation of scientific and technological resources. In the 1980s, America actively supported the development of information technology and used finance and taxation and pricing policies to guide and help private enterprises invest in the application and development of information infrastructure and information technology. This in turn greatly promoted the construction and popularisation of information technology of national information infrastructure.

The discussion about Japan indicates that the key to the technological development of Japan, especially rapid development of the high-tech industry represented by the electronic information industry lies in a set of long-acting STP systems. This is reflected in the following three aspects. STP should be actively adjusted, and there should be a guide for the optimal allocation of scientific and technological resources. The market mechanism should be sufficiently utilised, technological development laws should be followed, the direction of technological development should be confirmed, and scientific and technological force should be deployed and concentrated in order to develop key fields and advance the development of the high-tech industry (Hongzhong, 2007).

Complete authority should be given to the dominant role of primate enterprises' in R&D. The number of non-governmental researchers of Japan accounts for 61% of the total number of researchers and their expenditure is about 80%. These enterprises rely on their own R&D forces to track global high-end industries and rapidly develop new products (CompTIA, 2015).

EU members also guide scientific and technological resources to competitive industries through various kinds of STP and enhance the competiveness of their own countries and regions. For instance, Biotechnology Opportunities of Germany states that the most important innovation field is biotechnology and bioscience and consequently formulates supportive policy measures. Research departments in France try to carry out network communication and cooperative channels, explore technology transfer networks and establish basic technical transfer centres. They also provide technical innovation centres and technical resource centres, in order to provide services for enterprises and help with scientific and technological resource optimisation and allocation emphasised that China's preferentially developed fields should reflect requirements of national strategies and industries supported by the country’s direct investment, such as the military industry and aerospace industry (Arvanitis, 2014).

6.2.5. International Comparison of Implementation of STP and the Efficiency of Technological Innovation

6.2.5.1. A Comparison of the Number of People Carrying Out STP

The department of higher education has a lower ratio when the number of personnel at each executive department of China is compared with that of the other countries. It equates to about 50% of that of developed countries and two thirds the number of R&D personnel at departments of higher education in Japan, France and Germany, as shown in Table 6-8 (NBS, 2014).

Table 6-8: A Comparison of the Quantitative Proportion of R&D Personnel at Executive Departments（%）

Country	**China**	**Japan**	**UK**	**France**	**Germany**	**Russian**	**Korea**
Year	**2012**	**2010**	**2011**	**2010**	**2010**	**2011**	**2010**
Business enterprise sector	72.9	70	44.1	58.7	61.4	52.4	68.7
Governmental department	8.4	7	5.4	12.8	16.5	32.9	8
Department of higher education	14.7	21.4	48.6	27.1	22.1	14.4	21.9

6.2.5.2. Comparison of Science and Technology Funds According to Executive Departments

The executive departments of science and technology funds mainly include enterprises, the government and departments of higher education. According to Table 6-9, it can be observed that the proportion of science and technology funds held by department of higher education in China is relatively low compared with the average standard of the four developed countries in the table at 19%. As such, science and technology expenditure made by departments of higher education in China can be improved significantly. In the same vein, science and technology funds of governmental sectors need be reduced appropriately (NBS, 2014).

Table 6-9: A Comparison of Science and Technology Funds According to Executive Departments（%）

Country	**China**	**USA**	**Japan**	**UK**	**France**	**Russian**	**Korea**
Year	**2012**	**2011**	**2011**	**2011**	**2011**	**2011**	**2011**
Business enterprise sector	76.2	68.3	77.0	61.5	63.4	61.0	77.0
Governmental department	15.0	12.1	8.0	9.3	14.1	29.8	12.0
Department of higher education	7.6	15.2	13.0	26.9	21.2	9.0	10.0
Private non-profit department	1.2	4.3	1.0	2.4	1.2	0.2	2.0

6.2.5.3. Comparison about Implementation and Control of STP

Currently, there is little research on the implementation of STP in China and foreign countries. However, there have been some important studies in this area. For instance, Lou and Gu (2005) deem that clearness o STP executive bodies may have an impact on whether STP can be implemented successfully. They also note that performers of STP are subjects carrying out STP and act as a key to the implementation of STP. Countries with developed science and technology pay significant attention to the implementation, supervision and control of STP (NBS, 2014).

With the exception of America, other developed countries such as Japan, Germany, Russia and France, adopt a uniform management mode, i.e., these countries establish special institutions that will be responsible for all the planning and affairs related to science and technology (CORDIS, 2014), including construction of laws and regulation, supervision over execution, policy evaluation and control etc. Since special uniform institutions are in charge of uniform management and appropriation related to financial science and technology funds, funds can be effectively distributed to carry out key R&D and give enough fund support for large-scale national projects.

In America, the White House set up an STP office as the main management department. The President's Consultative Committee of Science and Technology and the United States Science and Technology Committee are also responsible for matters related to science and technology. In recent years, America has considered the integration of science and technology departments.

America, Japan and major developed countries in the EU have established sound science and technology information systems and of their developed database and management information systems provide good information service for the implementation, management, supervision, evaluation and control of STP (OSTO, 2015).

6.2.6. Lessons for China

6.2.6.1. Improving Science and Technology Input Further and Optimising Structure of Science and Technology Input

Discussions from the previous sections provide a number of learning points for China. China should focus on human resources in the field of science and technology as they are the sources of technological innovation. In the final analysis, international competition lies in talent competition in the contemporary era. All countries attach much importance to the cultivation of human resources in the field of science and technology. The Chinese government need to build an external environment that is better and more favourable for talent development. The government should also formulate policies related to human resources, which enhance technological innovation and guarantee policies for the material resources of science and technology (Schniederjans & Hamaker, 2003).

Although China's overall science and technology input has grown rapidly, the R&D/GDP ratio was only 1.54% in 2008. There was a considerable difference between this and that of developed countries. The government should not only accelerate public financial expenditure of science and technology but also make incentive policies such as tax credit for R&D equipment in order to drive enterprises' R&D input and provide critical fund support for scientific and technological development and for building an innovative country during 'the 12th Five-year Plan'. Optimising the structure of science and technology is an urgent affair (Shujing, 2009)

It is necessary to strengthen basic research since it is the foundation of scientific and technological development and represents the capability of a country's original innovation. It also plays a decisive role in the sustainable development of the entire social economy. There is a large gap between China's basic research and the advanced level globally. Furthermore, the share occupied by basic research in China's science and technology input was continuously reduced, and fell from 5.96% in 2004 to 4.7% in 2007 (Tseng, 2009).

Focus is needed to be placed on basic research to build an innovative country. This step will increase support for basic research on leading-edge science and technology problems such as core mathematics, condensed-state matters and new effect, deep structure of matters and law of universal large-scale physics, life process, and cognitive science etc. It also provides significant strategic demands of the country, such as the mechanism of human activities on global system, scientific basis made under extreme environmental conditions and major mechanical problems about aerospace etc.). China also needs to realise double-force driving, i.e., free and exploratory basic research driven by cognition of the world, and oriented basic research driven by demands for security strategies. In addition, China needs to work hard churn out innovative achievements with much influence in the main direction of global scientific and technological development, solve bottleneck problems of science and technology in several fields of significant strategic demands, and improve China’s ability to use basic research to solve major problems (Utsch et al., 1999).

China should include science and technology input and matched resources to new industries and new techniques with strategic significance. It should adjust and optimise industrial structures, actively develop strategic and emerging industries and realise breakthroughs in the field with the most conditions. This is an important way to occupy a commanding height of economic growth. It should give major support to the development of science and technology and industries in the fields of new energy, new materials, biological medicine and aerospace. China should form complete policy systems for technological R&D, industrial organisation and industrial policies; sufficiently encourage enterprises to play a dominant role; and shape technological breakthroughs and a batch of forerunner industrial groups with strong capabilities for independent innovation (Wang, 2007).

6.2.6.2. Enhancing the Innovation Mechanism of the Scientific and Technological System

The innovation mechanism of the scientific and technological system is a key factor for improving the efficiency of science and technology input. Under conditions at this stage, China's performance in the aspect of innovation system construction mainly benefits from the sustainable growth of its R&D input. From medium and long-term perspectives, the innovation mechanism of scientific and technological systems is a more fundamental task and more important compared with a simple increase in science and technology input. Science and technology input serves as a flow, while huge reserves of scientific and technological resources and relatively solidified management systems of science and technology have a more significant impact on innovative performance (WTO, 2014).

For China, the largest constraint the scientific and technical system reform faces is not capital or technology but the original organisation structure of science and technology. For example, although some industrial technology research institutes established at some regions now put forward new strategies and policy thoughts, the result will be that ‘they wear new shoes but stick to the old path’ if they still use the traditional operation mechanism system and traditional appraisal mechanism. As a result, it is difficult to change the problem of innovation efficiency (Wang, 2007).

Realising this, China’s difficulty in crossing the sea of Darwin and realising commercialisation of research findings may be more profoundly understood. Reforms and the innovation of the scientific and technological system should break traditional modes of science and technology input, i.e., the input pattern where state-owned scientific research institutions and state-owned enterprises benefit the most. With respect to the next step, it is essential to encourage all social subjects to be engaged in innovative activities. Objects of science and technology input are all enterprises, units, and individuals that aspire for innovation (Tseng, 2009).

Specifically, reforms and innovation of the scientific and technological system should play the dominant role of technological innovation of enterprises, rather than only use administrative or economic approaches to arouse enterprises’ enthusiasm for input. According to available data, enterprises' R&D input has occupied over 70% of overall R&D input up to now. However, the dominant role of enterprises in technological innovation has not been effectively established. The reasons for this vary. In order to put the technological innovation system whose subjects are enterprises into practice, it is important to pay attention to the development of small and medium technology-based enterprises, create a system environment that enhances enterprises' innovation, and formulate a good system mechanism of sharing enterprises' innovation risks (Shujing, 2009).

In addition, reforms, and innovation of the scientific and technological system mechanism should reform and perfect exist assessment mechanisms of science and technology. Currently, R&D output is mainly judged by indexes like paper and application for patent. In fact, achievements like paper and patent, industrialisation has a long way to go. Technological innovation is more important than knowledge innovation for a developing country than for western developed countries. Thus, it is essential to emphasise the integration of science and technology and the economy, and the industrialisation and mercerisation of technological achievements (Shujing, 2009).

6.2.6.3. Valuing Human Resources of Science and Technology and Enhancing Cultivation and Introduction of Innovation Talent

Human resources of science and technology are sources of technological innovation. In the final analysis, international competition lies in talent competition in the contemporary era. With respect to the number of researchers per 1,000 labour populations, China ranks low among several major developed and has had no Nobel Prize winner until now. Additionally, the number of scientists with much influence in each subject area is much lower than that of developed countries like America, Britain, and Japan (Schniederjans & Hamaker, 2003).

The shortage of innovative talent has become a bottleneck restraining China's scientific and technological development. Education is as a major channel and talent is vital to building an innovative country. An inevitable choice for China to improve its capability for independent innovation and build a nation where innovation originates is to insist on the policy that attach equal importance to cultivation and introduction, and actively enhance the development of innovative talent (Tseng, 2009).

It is essential to form an environment where knowledge, talent and innovation are respected, basic laws of technological innovation are used as criterion to establish standards of talent selection and use; opinions, practices and mechanism that constrain talent growth and prevent talent from playing their roles sufficiently are eliminated, and the implementation of incentive measures and talent policies is ensured. Subjects like colleges, research institutions and enterprises should undertake different duties in the construction of innovative talent systems according to their respective features and advantages. In particular, colleges should play a dominant role in cultivating innovative talent for the country (Fang & Yang, 2000).

Faced with the challenge of Western countries using crises to net talents energetically, China should not only take measures to prevent excellent talent from flowing out but also create good conditions in the aspects of environment and policy, actively fight for the return of excellent talent and make fuse of human resources of global science and technology. In addition, it is necessary to realise existing plans on innovative talent, consult experience of India, makes innovative plans for technological talent, carry out scholarship plans in higher education institutions, specially support innovation-based young talent with much performance, and attract, cultivate and encourage more young people to take up scientific research (WTO, 2014).

6.2.6.4. Paying Attention to Environmental Construction of Technological Innovation

Based on the technological innovation practice of developed countries, the construction of a national innovation system has a profound economic, historical and socio-cultural background to it, and the soft environment of technological innovation enhances the aggregation of innovative talent and development of innovative activities. More fundamentally, a soft environment is an atmosphere, which is advantageous for innovation, and its essential function is to foster the cultural environment of innovation, i.e., the whole society's consciousness of innovation and driving force of innovation (Elzen et al., 2004).

This is the reason why financial input into science and technology has been constantly increased in recent years but the effect of scientific and technological innovation activities is not ideal. This phenomenon is appropriate for developing countries as well. Currently, the interaction between industrial circles and academic institutions in 'BRIC Countries' is ineffectively, relations among colleges, industries and governmental research institutions are weak, and the synergistic effect of development is insufficient. One of the main bottlenecks preventing BRIC Countries from realising the overtaking strategies of science and technology is that they lack a soft environment for technological innovation. It is difficult for a soft environment of innovation to form by itself (Dahlman, 2014).

Thus, the government needs to guide it to an extent, promote the formation and development of innovation culture, and create a legal and institutional environment and policy environment that encourages innovation. An innovative environment is the result of a comprehensive effect of each policy and system. On the one hand, the government needs to work hard to eliminate institutional and systematic obstacles that affect and restrain innovation. On the other hand, the government should formulate new strategies and policies that promote innovation and integrate several kinds of national innovation resources comprehensively. For instance, it should integrate innovation policy with STP, as well as industrial policies, finance and taxation policies and trade policies, form resultant force of policies, promote policy coordination at each link of the innovation chain, arouse enthusiasm in every aspect and enhance harmony and continuity of inputs at each link. At the same time, laws should protect the construction of a technological innovation environment (Dosi et al., 2006).

One of the basic functions of the government when it drives the construction of a national innovation system is to make laws, regulations and management methods that protect the legal interests of each participant in technological cooperation. The government also solves problems that may appear in cooperation such as delimitation of property rights, risk sharing, participation of interests, and belonging of achievements; attach importance to intellectual property protection, arouse the enthusiasm of each participant effectively and promote the effective transfer and diffusion of technological achievements (CORDIS, 2014).

6.2.6.5. Attaching Importance to International Communication and Cooperation

International scientific and technological cooperation has an important driving effect on the accumulation of human resources in the field of science and technology. In accordance with the experience of India and Russia, it can be observed that international scientific and technological cooperation including further study, communication among peers and cooperative research has become an important form for the global flow of human resources in the field of science and technology (Chan & Daim, 2012).

China needs to implement a plan for the cultivation and introduction of high-end innovation talent through international scientific and technological cooperation. It must develop cooperation plans for human resources in the field of science and technology through ways such as technological investigation, talent introduction, international meetings, information exchange, technological exhibitions and experts' exchange visits; and encourage innovation-based technological talent to take part in international technological cooperation and communication at all levels, fields and dimensions. The government can guide and organise colleges and scientific research institutions in a planned way to develop cooperative research on scientific problems with international competiveness, which they encounter jointly and in various forms (Camisón-Zornoza et al., 2004).

At the same time, it is essential to make full use of domestic and foreign talent resources and actively introduce high-level foreign talent according to the demands of technological introduction and industrial development. Besides, considering that 'BRIC Countries' have common interests and visions, China may advance the construction of a mechanism of technological cooperation with other 'BRIC Countries', take part in important field and project associations and promote deep cooperation in the aspects of information sharing, service systems, talent communication and cooperative mechanisms (BRICS Summit, 2015).

6.2.6.6. Perfecting an Assessment and Innovation System

An important expression of a country's scientific and technological strength and potential is to enhance its basic research innovation system. Original achievements in scientific research can not only lead and guide a series of future research in the right direction but also explore new fields of new subjects in order to enable the country maintain a leading position in the field in the long term (BRICS Summit, 2015).

Thus, developing countries should keep increasing input in basic research and further improve their management of basic research. In particular, they need to study and formulate a scientific, standard, and feasible performance appraisal system for basic research, use the lever performance assessment appropriately, create a good environment for scientific research. They should sufficiently arouse the enthusiasm of researchers, provide researchers with the most original thoughts with sufficient scientific research resources, and guide and encourage researchers to insist on constant innovation when they take up basic research (Ballot et al., 2015).

It is essential to attach importance to the cultivation of enterprises' independent innovation ability; strengthen enterprises' dominant role in independent innovation. There is a need to integrate scientific and technological resources; advance the opening and sharing of scientific and technological resources. A perfect allocation mechanism for scientific and technological resources is needed to carry out intellectual property, standard and brand strategies. Enterprises must be encouraged to build their technological innovation centres; encourage applied technology research institutions to partner with and support enterprises to promote long-term and stable cooperation with higher institutions and research institutes; build uniform scientific and technological management institutions and information systems; and drive independent innovation and commercialisation of technological achievements effectively (Tseng, 2009).

6.3. Conclusion

This chapter has presented a detailed comparative study of the manner in which STPs are arranged in BRIC countries, and in the developed countries such as Germany, the USA, France, the UK, and other nations. It is clear that the STPs in the advanced countries have provided a huge incentive to the high-tech industries. There is active involvement of the industry, and the academia, and this has helped innovation to flourish. The STPs are given sufficient funds, along with incentives such as tax breaks, which help the innovative ideas to grow. In BRIC countries, STPs are given sufficient funds and infrastructure, but they lack the research capability, and the ability to become innovative. The growth of innovative ideas, products, and processes, are slow. In advanced countries, there is a high capital intellect from the universities that support research. As a result, there is faster development of innovation, and innovative ideas. The west sees large participation from private enterprises, and thus innovation, incubation of new ideas, and growth is faster. China has taken a lead in developing a large number of STPs in many areas, and these were studied in chapters 4 and 5. However, the true spirit of innovation is lacking, due to less research in universities, and in private organisations. While it is true that China spends large amounts for the development of STPs, other than a few high-tech products, the majority of products are borrowed from the west. This attitude has to change if China wants to become a serious contender of high-tech products.

Chapter 7 DISCUSSION, CONCLUSION & RECOMMENDATIONS

7.1. Discussion of Main Findings

The previous chapters presented the research findings from analysis of data concerning the innovation efficiency of DMUs, 5 industry sectors, and 28 industries in the high-tech sector of China. Chapter 6 discussed the development of STPs and compared the set up of China with other BRIC and advanced nations.

Chapters 4 and 5 show clearly that the Malmquist index is unstable and there are variations in the M value for different DMUs and different industries. It is clear that a stable and high M index will help the Chinese high-tech firms to increase their innovation efficiency. Over the years, China's high-tech industries and enterprises have enhanced R&D expenditure and investment, and imported advanced technology, under the belief that such implants and measures will increase the innovation efficiency. It appears that the government is investing without any strategy and thought. There appears to be a gross ignorance of efficiency that do not comply with the development requirement of independent innovation nor meet the requirements of independent innovation and economic growth in the Chinese society. Since the purpose of innovation is to improve efficiency, if the innovation process lacks efficiency, then the innovation significance will be weakened.

With these observations in mind, this chapter proposes certain measures to improve innovation efficiency in China's high-tech industry based on the cognition and evaluation of innovation efficiency of China's high-tech industry. Some of the methods suggested include scale expansion of some high-tech industries, rational allocation of R&D funds, reduction of the proportion of investment in fixed assets and an improvement of the innovation ability of personnel in high-tech industries.

Chapter 5 provides evidence which shows that the innovation efficiency of China's high-tech industries is erratic. Based on a static analysis of the innovation efficiency of China's high-tech industries in 2011, the results show that out of the 17 industries, five industries are on the production frontier; three industries are in the decreasing state; nine industries are in the state of decreasing scale. As such, it is necessary to increase the input in technical innovation elements. From the perspective of input slacks, relative to the industries on the production frontier, some elements can be reduced under the condition of keeping the existing output scale.

Some observations are as follows. The number of full-time scientific research personnel needs to decrease. This indicates that the innovation ability of scientific research personnel still has a large potential and needs further improvement. The expenditure on R&D and expenditure on new products development can decrease, and this could lead to an improvement in the allocation efficiency of R&D funds. It is also necessary to allocate funds rationally in the technical innovation process. Similarly, the proportion of investment in fixed assets also needs to be reduced in order to boost technical innovation efficiency in China’s high-tech industries.

It can also be seen from the perspective of insufficient output that R&D output of nine industries is insufficient under the condition of keeping the existing input level. This indicates input suffer due to lack of innovation efficiency. This is related to the innovation ability of personnel, fund allocation rationality, the proportion of investment in fixed assets and input scales. Based on the projection analysis results, an unreasonable proportion of each input element in technical innovation is not small; especially for the investment in fixed assets, which can be reduced by up to 90% in some industries. The decreased proportion of 7 industries reached 60%. As per the innovation efficiency changes of China’s high-tech industries from 2005-2011, the fluctuation range of Malmquist index is high.

The relationship between technical innovation input and output is not clear. The Malmquist index is greatly influenced by the TC index, and indicates the change consistency. Thus, it is necessary to enhance the force of technical innovation and boost technical innovation ability. This observation holds for electronic device manufacturing and electronic component manufacturing, where it is necessary to continuously absorb and introduce knowledge of science and technology and methods. In spacecraft manufacturing, aircraft manufacturing, and repair as well as radar and corollary equipment manufacturing sectors, it is necessary to expand the industry scale and improve the technical innovation ability of the personnel.

7.1.1. Increase of Technical Innovation Input Scale

Bai and Li (2011) researched the scale and innovation efficiency from an industry and enterprise perspective and observed that enterprise or industry scale has a positive influence on innovation efficiency. This is consistent with the observation that insufficient innovation efficiency in most industries is caused by low scale efficiency.

Results in Chapter 5 and 6 indicate from the 2011 measurement of industrial technical efficiency, that the scale efficiency of complete electronic computer manufacturing, computer peripheral equipment manufacturing, domestic audio-visual equipment manufacturing, communication equipment manufacturing and radio & television equipment manufacturing are in an efficient state due to sufficient market competition. The observations are that nine industries need to improve the efficiency scale. The SE of spacecraft manufacturing is only 0.208; the SE of radar and corollary equipment manufacturing is only 0.386. Biological product manufacturing, chemicals manufacturing, Chinese patent medicine manufacturing, aircraft manufacturing and repair, other electronic equipment manufacturing and office equipment manufacturing need to expand industry scale and boost SE.

Technical innovation input mainly covers the fundamental core inputs of work force, financial resources, and material resources. Each fundamental core resource element input may differ according to the differences in industrial characteristics and regional differences, but all have representative resource elements. In the process of increasing input scale, it is necessary to rationally allocate resources and give play to overall resource advantage, and focus on the allocation of core resource elements in high-tech industries (Alegre et al., 2006).

The work force element is mainly measured by R&D personnel input, and in this dissertation, this is expressed by the number of conversed full-time R&D activity personnel. Financial resource element mainly selects R&D fund input, which can measure how an industry or an enterprise values technical innovation activities. There are many material resource input indexes such as fixed asset and advanced equipment asset. This dissertation selected investment in fixed assets, and the measurement results are comprehensive and more representative (Zhou et al., 2005).

From the findings of chapters 4 and 5, the mean of comprehensive technical efficiency of China’s high-tech industry in 2011 was not high (only 0.590). Among the main decomposition factors, SE of spacecraft manufacturing was the lowest (only 0.208). The SE of radar and corollary equipment manufacturing is 0.386. It is therefore necessary to enhance input force in order to develop spacecraft, radar, and corollary equipment manufacturing.

7.1.2. Countermeasures Based on Static Analysis to Increase Core Element Input in High-Tech Industry

The input scale of China's high-tech industry can be worked out by combining the basic features of input elements and relevant data features in the DEA mode (Guan & Chen, 2010). Based on the features of the DEA- C^2R effective data in Table 6-5, the CRSTE of industrial innovation in 2011 is divided into the following intervals: CRSTE=1; 0.500≤CRSTE<1; 0.350≤CRSTE<0.500; 0<CRSTE<0.350. In this way, the number of DMUs in each interval and the percentage of this number to total DMUs can be obtained, as shown in Table 7-1.

Table 7-1: DMU Interval Distribution

Interval distribution of CRSTE	Number of DMU	%
Crste=1	5	29.41
0.500<=Crste<1	3	17.65
0.350<=Crste<0.500	6	35.29
0<Crste<0.350	3	17.65

Twelve non-DEA effective units are between 0.100 and 0.600, forming two pole differences. The Non-DEA effective technical innovation efficiency is shown in Table 7-2.

Table 7-2: Non-DEA Effective Technical Innovation Efficiency

Industry	**crste**	**vrste**	**SE**	**Scale state**
Chemicals manufacturing	0.379	0.384	0.989	irs
Chinese patent medicine manufacturing,	0.580	0.637	0.910	irs
Biological product manufacturing	0.354	0.588	0.602	irs
Aircraft manufacturing and repair	0.323	0.372	0.869	irs
Spacecraft manufacturing	0.144	0.691	0.208	irs
Radar and corollary equipment manufacturing	0.386	1.000	0.386	irs
Electronic device manufacturing	0.488	0.963	0.507	drs
Electronic component manufacturing	0.484	0.808	0.599	drs
Other electronic equipment manufacturing	0.423	0.592	0.716	irs
Office equipment manufacturing	0.594	1.000	0.594	irs
Medical equipment and apparatus manufacturing	0.344	0.489	0.703	irs
Instrument manufacturing	0.538	1.000	0.538	drs

From the data, it is seen that with the exception of electronic device manufacturing, electronic component manufacturing and instrument manufacturing, which are in a state of decreasing scale, the other 9 industries are in a stage of increasing scale. The SE of some industries with fierce market competitions is high, while the SE of some industries such as spacecraft manufacturing and radar and corollary equipment manufacturing is not high. The SE is also a major factor that could lead to low CRSTE (Lundvall, 2009).

According to Table 7-2, apart from the 5 industries with a CRSTE of 1, only 2 industries with a VRSTE of 1 must increase their scale. These include radar and corollary equipment manufacturing and office equipment manufacturing. The VRSTE of chemicals manufacturing, Chinese patent medicine manufacturing, biological product manufacturing and spacecraft manufacturing improves greatly relative to CRSTE. The utilisation rate of scientific and technological resources of these industries (i.e. the VRSTE) is not low. However, due to industry scale limitations, the input in R&D manpower and funds are insufficient. Thus, for some industries, it is urgently necessary to increase input and expand the scale of the industry (Ze-Cong & Zhong-xiu, 2006).

After the scale increases, the frontier of the DMU will change. If VRSTE serves as the input increase basis, the SE of the DMU is shown in Table 7-3.

Table 7-3: CRSTE Changes of China’s High-Tech Industry

Industry	Change	Added value
Chemicals manufacturing	0.379→0.384	0.005
Chinese patent medicine manufacturing,	0.580→0.637	0.057
Biological product manufacturing	0.354→0.588	0.234
Aircraft manufacturing and repair	0.323→0.372	0.049
Spacecraft manufacturing	0.144→0.691	0.547
Radar and corollary equipment manufacturing	0.386→1.000	0.614
Other electronic equipment manufacturing	0.423→0.592	0.169
Office equipment manufacturing	0.594→1.000	0.406
Medical equipment and apparatus manufacturing	0.344→0.489	0.145

Since these industries present increasing scale overall, this indicates some input elements have weakness, which results in the waste of other elements.

Table 7-4: Summary of Input Slacks (C^2R)

Industry	S_1^{-0}	S_2^{-0}	S_3^{-0}	S_4^{-0}
Chemicals manufacturing	4693.139	63203.859	0.000	188.855
Chinese patent medicine manufacturing,	3190.048	29116.111	0.000	210.111
Biological product manufacturing	0.000	7607.141	0.000	246.229
Aircraft manufacturing and repair	0.000	174111.734	59634.578	0.000
Spacecraft manufacturing	0.000	47247.700	0.000	9.482
Radar and corollary equipment manufacturing	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Other electronic equipment manufacturing	0.000	12989.315	28623.001	237.761
Office equipment manufacturing	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Medical equipment and apparatus manufacturing	0.000	22092.192	1061.300	93.201

S_1^{-0}, S_2^{-0}, S_3^{-0} and S_4^{-0} respectively correspond to core input elements of China's high-tech industries: the number of converted full-time R&D personnel, expenditure on R&D, expenditure on new products development and investment in fixed assets. Since the above industries present increasing scale, non-0 elements show slack. The elements with S_1^{-0} of 0 may be the weakness of the industry and the corresponding input should be increased. In accordance with Table 7-4, except chemicals manufacturing and Chinese patent medicine manufacturing, scientific and technical personnel input is vital, followed by the input in expenditure on new products development. Take spacecraft manufacturing for example. Except the input in R&D funds, other elements need to increase rapidly in large quantity. Moreover, VRSTE of office equipment manufacturing and radar & corollary equipment manufacturing is 1. Each element is allocated rationally. It is necessary to expand production scale according to original proportion to gain more output.

7.1.2.1. Countermeasures Based on Dynamic Analysis to Increase Core Element Input in High-Tech Industry

In Chapter 5, the Malmquist index was used to analyse the innovation efficiency of China's high-tech industry in detail. The Malmquist index is influenced by the CRSTE index and the TC index, while the CRSTE index is influenced by PTE change and scale changes. As such, the countermeasures for input scale of China's high-tech industry can be concluded from the results of the dynamic analysis of innovation efficiency of China's high-tech industry (Liu & Pan, 2007). The SE of 9 industries was greater than or equal to 1. Spacecraft manufacturing had the fastest annual average scale rise (16.9%), followed by radar and corollary equipment manufacturing (10.9%). Other electronic equipment manufacturing and radio & television equipment manufacturing experienced a rise, with growth rates of 6.6% and 6.5% respectively. Other industries had almost no growth while some even experienced a drop.

For example, biological product manufacturing and Chinese patent medicine manufacturing dropped at a speed of 3.6% and 1.6% respectively. The SE strongly reflects the management level. The SE in different industries differed though. Overall, the TC index of China's industrial innovation efficiency rose. The decline in CRSTE was mainly caused by a decline in SE. The SE of these industries in China was generally low. Chemicals manufacturing, Chinese patent medicine manufacturing, biological product manufacturing, electronic device manufacturing, electronic component manufacturing, office equipment manufacturing and medical equipment and apparatus manufacturing all have late-mover advantages (Jianhua & Peng, 2008).

7.1.2.2. Rational allocation of technical innovation funds in high-tech industry

Expenditure on R&D reflects practical R&D fund input in the technical innovation activities of high-tech industries. It is a major control element input adjusting innovation output under certain personnel and technical level. It is a low index. In fact, the influence of R&D activities on knowledge is not just reflected in current period, but is also reflected in future knowledge production. Technical innovation fund output in the high-tech industry (expenditure on R&D) has a wide range. To see the impact of fund input of high-tech industries, small-range expenditure on new products development can be used to show a more accurate innovation fund input. As such, technical innovation funds studied in this dissertation include the two expenditure input elements. Although the two elements have no linear relation, they are of some relevance. They are flow indexes and may have certain input and output value lags (Becker & Dietz, 2004).

However, in view of price change factors and data availability, current output expectation is the main decision basis of current input. Thus, expenditure input in this dissertation was calculated strictly according to the DEA model of current input and output, which reflects time-point thinking of input element decision-makers in a more accurate manner and further complies with social reality (Klaassen et al., 2005). The rational expenditure allocation put forward in the following section follows this argument.

7.1.2.3. Countermeasures for Rational Expenditure Allocation in High-tech Industry

Behaviours of expenditure input and DMU between innovation and imitation are relevant. Innovation and imitation are however two concepts without clear definition in the research and development field. Camisón-Zornoza et al, (2004), based on their samples, noted that 60% successful innovations with patents would be imitated by other factories within 4 years. During a survey of R&D in each industry, Bhattacharya and Bloch (2004) discovered that in more than one half of industries, even the great innovations with patents would be imitated within 3 years or less. In addition, the cost of imitation is much lower than the cost of R&D. Camisón-Zornoza et al, (2004) pointed out that imitation cost was only 65% of R&D cost. Hall and Mairesse (2006) point out that the imitation cost of most industries is less than 75% of the R&D cost.

In accordance with existing technical protection systems, a technology, which is successfully imitated, cannot always gain the patent and Japan is a successful example. Meanwhile, technical imitation is also introduced to study how backward countries narrow the technical gap with developed countries in development economics and international economics (Akiyama & Furukawa 2009). Even in developing countries, imitation and independent R&D also exist. The public sector tends to invest in R&D, while the R&D motivation of the private sector is much less. They find that if the control of imitation behaviour is enhanced by the regulation enterprises, competitors' innovation profit can improve and this can in turn promote industrial technical innovation. Table 7-5 presents values for the fixed investment slacks of the high-tech industry of China.

Table 7-5: Fixed-Asset Investment Slacks of China's High-Tech Industry in 2011

Industry	**R&D expenditure slacks** S_2^{-0}	S_2^{-0} **slack proportion**	**Slacks of expenditure on new products development** S_3^{-0}	S_3^{-0} **slack proportion**
Chemicals manufacturing	63203.859	6.30%	0.000	0.00%
Chinese patent medicine manufacturing,	29116.111	11.36%	0.000	0.00%
biological product manufacturing	7607.141	4.36%	0.000	0.00%
Aircraft manufacturing and repair	174111.734	13.87%	59634.578	4.75%
Spacecraft manufacturing	47247.700	26.25%	0.000	0.00%
Communication equipment manufacturing	0.000	0.00%	0.000	0.00%
Radar and corollary equipment manufacturing	0.000	0.00%	0.000	0.00%
Radio and television equipment manufacturing	0.000	0.00%	0.000	0.00%
Electronic device manufacturing,	0.000	0.00%	106407.549	8.24%
Electronic component manufacturing	30784.158	2.85%	0.000	0.00%
Domestic audio-visual equipment manufacturing	0.000	0.00%	0.000	0.00%
Other electronic equipment manufacturing	12989.315	6.93%	28623.001	15.27%
Complete electronic computer manufacturing	0.000	0.00%	0.000	0.00%
Computer peripheral equipment manufacturing	0.000	0.00%	0.000	0.00%
Office equipment manufacturing	0.000	0.00%	0.000	0.00%
Medical equipment and	22092.192	10.74%	1061.300	0.52%

Industry	**R&D expenditure slacks S_2^{-0}**	**S_2^{-0} slack proportion**	**Slacks of expenditure on new products development S_3^{-0}**	**S_3^{-0} slack proportion**
apparatus manufacturing				
Instrument manufacturing	0.000	0.00%	0.000	0.00%
Mean	22773.659		11513.319	

We can see from Table 7-5 that the irrationality of innovation expenditure in China's high-tech industry is serious. Many industries input expenditure according to innovation requirements. Since the skill of their personnel is limited and the level of advanced equipment less, they can only reach the degree of imitation (Zhou, 2006). Aircraft manufacturing and repair, electronic device manufacturing, electronic component manufacturing and medical equipment & apparatus manufacturing show unmatched expenditure and output. If such expenditure is related to technical absorption or is transferred to a technology import field, there will be a positive influence on innovation efficiency improvement (Liu & Zou, 2008).

Through static analysis, expenditure input irrationality may be related to ownership nature, i.e. whether it is publicly-owned or privately-owned. In recent years, the decrease in government ownership or increase in private ownership is considered as beneficial to enterprise innovation (Avnimelech & Teubal, 2006). Onetti et al. (2012) observed that the private economy had more innovation impetus and innovation efficiency. R&D processes and results are characterised by large uncertainties. In the high-tech industry, market structure and competitive capacity also have a positive influence on research and development.

It can be seen from Table 7-5 that for the industries with intensive publicly-owned enterprises, the proportion of innovation R&D expenditure slacks is larger and the amount involved is higher, such as in aircraft manufacturing and repair and spacecraft manufacturing. Thus, improving innovation efficiency of the industries with intensive government ownership through indirectly promoting private R&D input or R&D funds provided by the government is a significant countermeasure for some industries (Guan et al., 2005).

Internal and external innovation incentive policies will influence rational allocation of R&D expenditure. In the empirical research of Smith et al. (2010), the innovation incentive of enterprises with equity separation is less than that of the enterprises with ownership concentration. This supports the proposal by Holmstrom and Tirole (1995) that high agency costs and contract costs of large enterprises caused by equity separation and supervision difficulty would be bound to reduce innovation investment incentives.

Aghio and Tirole (1994) carried out an analysis using the GHM model and noted that enterprises were regarded as a behaviour entirety in the above analysis to study the effects of external conditions in enterprises' R&D

behaviour. In fact, R&D investment as a production input behaviour of enterprises also encounters internal incentive problems. Especially for modern incorporated enterprises, enterprise owners, operators and research personnel will form principal-agent relations for R&D activities of a technology. As a branch of enterprise theory, the principal-agent theory has developed since 1970s, represented by the classical work of Holmstrom (1979). It is used to solve the problem of how to design an effective mechanism to solve the efforts of the agent under the condition of information asymmetry.

Thus, based on the countermeasures of rational allocation of expenditure, expenditure should be mainly allocated to establish rational incentive mechanisms. Policy implementation methods and implementation mechanism of government-funded enterprises or industrial technical innovation decide and influence technical innovation effectiveness largely. The government mostly adopts indirect policy implementation methods for enterprises’ technical innovation activities in order to establish governmental technical innovation input policy systems with innovation input.

7.1.2.4. Countermeasures for Rational Expenditure Allocation in High-tech Industry on the Basis of Industrial Market Structure

Schumpeter theory of innovation (1934) stressed that for different market structures, the innovation impetus of the main market players was different. There are also differences in innovation expenditure input. Even so, empirical literature still regards Schumpeter's innovation tradition as the existence of a continuous and positive relationship between enterprise scale and innovation. Galbraith further expanded Schumpeter's large-manufacturer "technical structure" ideas and stressed the importance of market structure in innovation. The existence of large monopolistic enterprises in industrial markets is a complete tool leading to technical change and the most effective inventors and communicators of technical innovation (Acs & Audretsch, 1987). Spacecraft manufacturing may be an example of this. However, this still needs to be verified. Another view states that as the scale of monopolistic enterprises expands, management costs also rise. This may offset the rise in R&D efficiency brought about by scale expansion.

Another possibility is that as the scale expands, the gains obtained by special research personnel in innovation results decrease. Scherer (1965) discovered that enterprise R&D input would not rise with enterprise scale expansion. On the contrary, the R&D input of some large enterprises is less. These however differ for specific industries. The research of Mansfield (1968) shows that as enterprise scale expands, enterprise R&D input will reduce. However, in later research, Mansfield found that large enterprises often excessively invested in fundamental research, but invested less in applied research and experimental development.

Acs and Audretsch (1987), in their study of market structure and innovation input, found that in an imperfect competition market structure, innovation input, innovation activity personnel and innovation output of large enterprises will be higher than that of small-scale enterprises. For perfect competition industries, the innovation input incentive of large enterprises will be much less. Utsch et al. (1999) further discovered that enterprise scale and R&D expenditure had non-linear relationships (non-reverse “U” relationship), i.e. both small enterprises and large enterprises have strong R&D strength, while the R&D expenditure of general scales is relatively small.

From an observation of the market structure of China’s high-tech industry and expenditure input rationality, it can be noted that the expenditure input of the industries with sufficient competition such as complete electronic computer manufacturing, computer peripheral equipment manufacturing, domestic audio-visual equipment manufacturing and communication equipment manufacturing is more rational. Expenditure allocation rationality of monopoly industries formed by national input, such as spacecraft manufacturing, aircraft manufacturing & repair and medical equipment & apparatus manufacturing, needs adjustment.

7.1.2.5. Reduction of fixed-asset investment proportion in the high-tech industry

In China, fixed-asset investment proportions are different in different industries. In particular, the investment requirement for scientific research funds provided by the state has a specific proportion requirement for fixed assets, so that the fixed-asset investment proportion is improved in some industrial innovation activities, in order to reach the standard (Qin & Song, 2009). Thus, input slacks form, as shown in Table 7-6.

Table 0-6: Fixed-asset Investment Slacks of China’s High-tech Industry in 2011

Industry	**Fixed-asset investment slacks** S_4^{-0}	S_4^{-0} **slack proportion**
Chemicals manufacturing	188.855	18.84%
Chinese patent medicine manufacturing,	210.111	43.55%
biological product manufacturing	246.229	50.45%
Aircraft manufacturing and repair	0.000	0.00%
Spacecraft manufacturing	9.482	13.95%
Communication equipment manufacturing	0.000	0.00%
Radar and corollary equipment manufacturing	0.000	0.00%
Radio and television equipment manufacturing	0.000	0.00%
Electronic device manufacturing,	1583.053	78.52%
Electronic component manufacturing	253.829	21.48%
Domestic audio-visual equipment manufacturing	0.000	0.00%
Other electronic equipment manufacturing	237.761	45.99%
Complete electronic computer manufacturing	0.000	0.00%

Industry	**Fixed-asset investment slacks** S_4^{-0}	S_4^{-0} **slack proportion**
Computer peripheral equipment manufacturing	0.000	0.00%
Office equipment manufacturing	0.000	0.00%
Medical equipment and apparatus manufacturing	93.201	28.17%
Instrument manufacturing	0.000	0.00%
Mean	166.031	

From Table 7-6, it is seen that fixed-asset investment slacks mainly occur in fields such as chemicals manufacturing, Chinese patent medicine manufacturing, biological product manufacturing, electronic device manufacturing, electronic component manufacturing, other electronic equipment manufacturing and medical equipment and apparatus manufacturing. Relatively speaking, since the overall innovation level of China's high-tech industry is not high and fixed-asset input is characterised by one-time and long-term usability, the slack is not a very serious problem. However, it is necessary to pay attention to the rationality of fixed-asset investment.

7.1.2.6. Improvement of Innovation Ability of Scientific Research Personnel

The innovation ability of scientific research personnel in China's high-tech industry has experienced rapid improvement. From 2005-2011, both the quality and quantity improved significantly. However, the effects of the quantity of R&D scientific research personnel on technical innovation efficiency present different results in different studies.

Table 0-7: Investment Slacks of Full-time Scientific Research Personnel in 2011

Industry	S_1^{-0}	S_1^{-0} **slack proportion**
Chemicals manufacturing	4693.139	10.67%
Chinese patent medicine manufacturing,	3190.048	23.02%
biological product manufacturing	0.000	0.00%
Aircraft manufacturing and repair	0.000	0.00%
Spacecraft manufacturing	0.000	0.00%
Communication equipment manufacturing	0.000	0.00%
Radar and corollary equipment manufacturing	0.000	0.00%
Radio and television equipment manufacturing	0.000	0.00%
Electronic device manufacturing,	0.000	0.00%
Electronic component manufacturing	13722.125	24.20%
Domestic audio-visual equipment manufacturing	0.000	0.00%
Other electronic equipment manufacturing	0.000	0.00%
Complete electronic computer manufacturing	0.000	0.00%
Computer peripheral equipment manufacturing	0.000	0.00%
Office equipment manufacturing	0.000	0.00%
Medical equipment and apparatus manufacturing	0.000	0.00%
Instrument manufacturing	0.000	0.00%
Mean	1270.901	

The quantity and ability of scientific research personnel are major factors influencing the innovation efficiency of China's high-tech industry. There are not many industries with scientific research personnel slack. The slack proportion is within 25%. However, the quantity and ability of scientific research personnel have become major obstacles of overall innovation efficiency in non-slack industries. Under the state of ideal proportion input, affected by the quantity and ability of scientific research personnel, the innovation efficiency is also not high, thus leading to slacks of many other factors. This is consistent with the conclusions Shujing (2006).

In regional technical innovation analysis, some research results show a slack of the number of scientific research personnel. Especially in the regions with concentrated scientific and technical personnel such as Shaanxi, Hubei and Beijing, the slack of scientific research personnel is large. Thus, it is suggested that they dissolve some scientific research personnel, reserve and actively introduce high-level scientific research personnel. This needs further analysis from the perspective of human capital and structure. Further research can be carried out from two aspects:

On the one hand, industrial data of some developed countries such as America and Japan can be added. In particular, technical innovation benchmark of developed countries can be selected for analysis and the differences compared with China's technical innovation personnel. On the other hand, relevant data of human capital structure of high-tech industry can be collected for further analysis. Through empirical analysis, the technical innovation ability of China's scientific and technical personnel needs to improve. Enhancing policy-industry-study-research cooperation and establishing long-term mechanism for policy-industry-study-research cooperation is an effective solution to the problem of human resource input in China's high-tech industry (Kemp, 2000).

7.1.3. Summary

Based on the analyses from previous chapters, this chapter has analysed countermeasures, which can be taken to improve technical innovation efficiency, and proposes suggestions on the combination of input elements. Some of the major observations are summarised below:

The innovation level of China's high-tech industry is not high. Thus, it is necessary to enhance the technical innovation element input scale. Attention should also be paid to inputting according to industrial features and element proportions.

R&D expenditure and expenditure on new products development should be rationally allocated, in line with the development stages of China's high-tech industry; Rational allocation of innovation and imitation expenditure, rational allocation of governments' direct and indirect input, expenditure input and incentive should all be considered. Fixed-asset input proportion of some industries in technical innovation should be suitably reduced. The construction of policy-industry-study-research technical innovation mechanisms should be enhanced and the innovation ability of scientific research personnel boosted.

7.2. Discussion of Chapter Findings

The research has presented two sets of data in chapters 4, 5, and 6. In Chapter 4, 28 DMUs were selected and the innovation of the high-tech in industry regions was presented using panel data. In Chapter 5, five industry sectors and 17 high-tech industries from these sectors were analysed for their technical innovation efficiency. In these chapters, data was presented in various tables and briefly described. This chapter discusses the data and findings in detail. References are made for each table and the sections in which they occur.

7.2.1. Discussion of findings from Chapter 4

7.2.1.1. Discussion of Technical Innovation Efficiency of DMUs

Findings from the panel data and a preliminary review were presented in section 4.2.1. Please refer to 'Table 4-3 STE of CRSTE under CRS during 2005-2011'. In the table, the number of provinces with an efficiency value reaching 1 over the period from 2005 to 2011 is counted in the last column. As a whole, the number of provinces on the production frontier in each year is small, although the number was relatively large in 2010. There are 7 provinces on the production frontier, including Beijing, Tianjin, Fujian, Hunan, Guangdong and Chongqing. The numbers were small in 2005, 2006 and 2007. There were four provinces on the production frontier.

At the provincial level, only one province is always on the production frontier from 2005 to 2011, Tianjin City. The Tianjin City maintained its technical efficiency at all times in the sample period. Guangdong province was on the production frontier for 6 years from 2005 to 2011. Yunnan was on the production frontier for 5 years. Beijing was on the production frontier for 4 years.

When STE<1, it indicates that high-tech innovation is ineffective. There is a certain distance between the production point and the production frontier, and this means that there can be further improvements in the output (Bian & Yang, 2010). In observing the entire data of the 28 provinces from 2005 to 2011, it can be observed that most provinces are in a state of DEA inefficiency. The reasons for this are as follows.

From 2005 to 2011, China's economy was on the rise. Although the subprime crisis had certain effects, the measures set in place to expand internal demand in China led to a successful resistance of the economic downturn momentum. China's high-tech industrial development also continuously advanced from 2005 to 2011. Regardless of the scale of the high-tech industry or the output value of the high-tech industry, the high-tech industry has advanced continuously and is progressing rapidly (Hong & Yue, 2013).

However, this brings about the question on why this progress trend is not obviously reflected in the STE. The main reason for this occurrence is that relative to the output of high-tech industry, the input in high-tech industry is redundant and the output is crowded. Each province provides a large quantity of fixed assets and human capital in the high-tech industry as inputs. The provinces increase investment for independent research, development, and new product development. However, the output fails to improve significantly, especially in terms of output value and net profit of new products. On the one hand, scientific research input is transformed to the patent and then as new products for production and marketing, which has a certain lag period and hysteresis effects. On the other hand, many new products are not in internally leading positions. The profit of new products is low. The output income of new products is also not high, thus, STE is low (Wang et al., 2013).

7.2.1.2. Discussion of CRSTE Efficiency Analysis

STE calculated for CRS, called CRSTE is the efficiency to be studied in this dissertation (Zhao et al., 2015). In 2011, the CRSTE of technical innovation of China’s high-tech industry was low, with a mean of only 0.670. The maximum value of CRSTE is 1 and the minimum value is 0.253. It can be seen from the Table 4-3 that only the CRSTE values of Beijing, Tianjin, Fujian, Hunan, Guangdong and Chongqing were 1. Thus, only these provinces are in the state of DEA effectiveness. Other provinces are in the state of DEA inefficiency. Among the 22 provinces with non-DEA effectiveness, Hainan ranks top, reaching 0.951, while Jiangxi is the lowest, with a value of only 0.253. The efficiency value of 12 provinces was lower than the mean 0.670. In particular, non-DEA effective DMUs, which are lower than the mean, include eastern provinces (Hebei and Liaoning), middle provinces (Shanxi, Jilin, Heilongjiang, Jiangxi and Hubei) and western provinces (Inner Mongolia, Guangxi, Sichuan, Yunnan and Shaanxi). This indicates that the technical innovation efficiency of China's high-tech industry is generally in a state of inefficiency. From the static perspective, this phenomenon shows that the DEA effectiveness of the CRSTE has no direct causal relationship with the regional location.

The CRSTE is actually the product of the PTE and SE. Thus, the main reasons for the non-DEA effectiveness of CRSTE include technical efficiency value added scale efficiency value. The main cause of non-DEA effectiveness of the CRSTE is non-DEA effectiveness of SE, i.e. scale inefficiency, as the change direction of the two is basically consistent. The non-DEA effectiveness of CRSTE in Jiangsu, Henan, Hainan and Ningxia were completely caused by scale inefficiency, while the non-DEA effectiveness of CRSTE in other provinces was jointly caused by technical inefficiency and scale inefficiency (Wang et al., 2014). Table 4-3 further shows that the causes of scale inefficiency are different. Some are due to increasing returns to scale while some are due to decreasing returns to scale.

7.2.1.3. Discussion of VRSTE Efficiency Analysis

PTE calculated under VRS is also called VRSTE, and it is the gap between the inefficient unit and the unit on the production frontier, under the assumption of VRS and the largest output of DMU with a given input combination (Wang et al., 2012). The low mean of the CRSTE of China’s high-tech industry is mainly because of low PTE. It can be seen from Table 4-3 that the mean is 0.736. Among the 28 provinces, the PTE of 11 provinces is 1, on the production frontier. These provinces realise the optimal resource allocation, accounting for about 39.29%. This is because these provinces increase the strength of resource integration and improve comprehensive competitive power, thereby improving, PTE. However, 17 provinces are not on the production frontier. The mean of PTE in 13 provinces is below 0.736. Among the 17 DMUs with non-DEA effectiveness of PTE, Guizhou has the highest efficiency, reaching 0.907, followed by Gansu (0.876). There are many provinces with low efficiency. The efficiencies of Hebei, Jilin, Heilongjiang, Jiangxi, Hubei, Guangxi, Sichuan and Shaanxi are all below 0.6. Jiangxi has the lowest efficiency value at 0.265.

7.2.1.4. Discussion of SE Efficiency Analysis

It can be seen from Table 4-3 that the mean of SE is 0.921. Among the 28 provinces, 7 provinces are on the production frontier, including Beijing, Tianjin, Anhui, Fujian, Hunan, Guangdong and Chongqing). These 7 provinces have large technical innovation scales of the high-tech industry, good development and leading operation management mechanisms for scientific research innovation and good human capital structures. They are the bellwethers driving the development of China’s high-tech industry. In terms of the scale state, among the 28 provinces, the RS of 17 provinces is increasing, accounting for 60.72%. The RS of Beijing, Tianjin, Zhejiang, Anhui, Fujian, Hunan, Guangdong and Chongqing is constant, accounting for 28.57%. The RS of Jiangsu, Shandong and Henan is decreasing, accounting for 10.71%.

It is seen that in Table 4-4, S_1^{-0} of 5 provinces is not equal to 0; S_2^{-0} of 11 provinces and S_3^{-0} of 4 provinces are not equal to 0; and S_4^{-0} of 4 provinces is not equal to 0. The input indexes corresponding to the non-zero slack variables are the key objects of concern for improving SE. To be more specific, under the condition where the output does not reduce, Hebei, Zhejiang and Yunan need to reduce the number (X_1) of converted full-time scientific research personnel and expenditure on R&D (X_2). At the same time, Shanxi needs to reduce the number (X_1) of converted full-time scientific research personnel. The province of Liaoning needs to decrease Expenditure on R&D (X_2), Expenditure on New Products Development (X_3) and Investment in Fixed Assets (X_4) simultaneously.

Shanghai needs to decrease the number (X_1) of converted full-time scientific research personnel and Expenditure on New Products Development (X_3). Anhui and Sichuan need to reduce Expenditure on New Products Development (X_3) and Investment in Fixed Assets (X_4). Jiangxi needs to reduce Expenditure on R&D (X_2), and Shandong needs to reduce Expenditure on R&D (X_2) and Investment in Fixed Assets (X_4).

Hubei, Guangxi, Shaanxi and Gansu need to reduce Expenditure on R&D (X_2). For the index X_1, Zhejinag needs to reduce the highest amount, 6446.728. For the index X_2, Liaoning needs the highest reduction, as it reaches 90493.397. For the index X_3, Shanghai needs to reduce the most. For the index X_4, Anhui needs to reduce the most, as it reaches 117.652. In addition, 14 DMUs including Beijing and Tianjin do not need to reduce their input, as their four slack variables are 0. This fact shows the main cause for non-DEA effectiveness of SE of 8 DMUs including Hebei and Shanxi is not excessive input, but small output relative to the fixed input.

7.2.1.5. Discussion of Input and output reduction scale inefficiency

Tables 4-5 and Table 4-6 need a closer study since they illustrate the input and output reduction scale inefficiency. Consider the Guizhou Province for example; in terms of the input, the proportion of the decrease of the four indexes is the same, i.e. 9.34%. However, in terms of output, there are large differences. Obviously, the index (Scales Revenue of New Products) (Y_3) is the main factor which leads to non-DEA effectiveness of the province. In addition, 96.84% can still be increased, i.e. increasing to 2645533.86 thousand Yuan from 1344024.80 thousand Yuan. The output Value of New Products (Y_2) can still increase by 62.88%, if 1684658.40 thousand Yuan is increased to 2743934.59 thousand Yuan. The analysis for other units is also similar.

It can be seen from Table 4-5 that four input indexes of 16 non-DEA effective

DMUs need to decrease to different degrees. Among the four indexes X_1, X_2, X_3 and X_4, Jiangxi Province declines the most, reaching 64.73%, 71.57% and 64.73%, respectively. This is closely related to the result that the province has the smallest comprehensive efficiency. Among the indexes X_1, X_2, X_3 and X_4, Guizhou has the smallest reduction range, reaching 9.34%. Unlike the situation where input indexes reduce to different degrees, the increase range of the output indexes differ a lot, including slight increase, large increase and no increase (Chen & Guan, 2012).

For the index Y_1, only Liaoning needs to increase 35.23%. The remaining 27 DMUs do not need to increase. The original data of the patent application number for this province is 746, while the ideal number is 1009. For the index Y_2, 15 DMUs do not need to increase. Heilongjiang has the largest increase range, i.e. 181.48%. The numerical value of the original data Output Value of New Products of this province is 3543216.1 thousand Yuan, increasing to 9973337.40 thousand Yuan. For the index Y_3, 14 DMUs do not need to increase. Heilongjiang still has the largest increase range, i.e. 235.88%. The numerical value of the original data sales revenue of new products of this province is 2890216.1 thousand Yuan, increasing to 9707626.33 thousand Yuan.

7.2.2. Discussion of causes for unstable Malmquist Index

Please refer to the data in ‘Table 4-9 Diagram of M, EC and TC Index

Changes during 2005-2011' The largest feature of the total factor productivity of the 28 provinces is not stable enough, and the fluctuation is large. These are seen from the DMU and the time perspectives. From the perspective of DMU, the Malmquist index of each DMU changes to different degrees during the 7 years. In addition, the changes have no pattern, they go from descending to rising and then declining again, or from rising to descending and then rising again. There are various situations. From the time perspective, the number of DMUs with Malmquist index greater than 1 reduces from 13 in 2006 to 9 in 2011. The large fluctuations in total factor productivity fully indicate that they are still in rapid development. All kinds of input and output factors often have large fluctuations (Qian-Xiao & Wen, 2012).

We suggest the following as reasons for the instability of the Malmquist index. Overall, the DMUs present large fluctuations in total factor productivity, but the causes of these fluctuations are different for each DMU. This can be seen from the EC index and TC index decomposed from the Malmquist index (Odeck, 2000).

With reference to data in Table 4-4, it is seen by synthesising the change degree of the two indexes of each DMU from 2005-2011 that the causes of total factor productivity for the high-tech industrial innovation of these provinces are very complex. These causes can be divided into 6 situations, and these are as follows.

1) Malmquist index decline caused by EC degradation, such as Hebei in 2006-2007 and Inner Mongolia in 2006-2009

2) Malmquist index decline caused by TC degradation, such as Tianjin in 2006-2007 and Shanxi in 2007-2008

3) Malmquist index rise caused by EC improvement, such as Heilongjiang and Henan in 2005-2006

4) Malmquist index rise caused by TC improvement, such as Inner Mongolia in 2008-2009 and Hunan in 2008-2009

5) Malmquist index decline caused by EC and TC degradation, such as Tianjin in 2007-2008 and Jilin in 2008-2009. Take Jilin for example. Its two indexes decrease by 19.4% and 53.9%

6) Malmquist index rise caused by EC and TC improvement, such as Zhejiang in 2005-2006 and Beijing in 2006-2007.

7.2.2.1. Discussion of PTE and SE changes

The results listed in Table 4-10 provide information about the innovation activities of the 28 provinces in high-tech industry from 2005-2011. The data is used to find the reasons for comprehensive efficiency invariability, improvement or degradation can be explained from PTE and SE perspectives, and mainly include the following situations:

EC invariability can be caused by an unchanged PTE and SE (Chen et al., 2010). Take the year 2011 for example. The four DMUs including Beijing, Tianjin, Hunan and Guangdong experienced this situation, accounting for 1/7.

An EC value decline can be caused by PTE degradation (Wang et al., 2013). Take the year 2011 for example. 10 DMUs including Hebei, Liaoning, Jilin, Zhejiang, Anhui, Hubei, Guangxi, Yunnan, Shaanxi and Gansu experienced this situation, accounting for 35.72%. Even if SE rises or remains unchanged, due to PTE decline, EC also decreases.

An EC rise can be caused by PTE improvement (Sun et al., 2012). In 2011, the SE of Shanghai was equal to 0.999, approximately equal to 1; EC=1.028 is basically caused by PTE improvement. Fujian also experienced this situation, SE=1.00. Because of a PTE improvement, the EC rose by 23.4%.

An EC decline can be caused by SE degradation (Wang et al., 2013). Take Inner Mongolia, Henan and Ningxia in 2010-2011 for example. Their PTE change value was 1, but their EC value declined. Besides, their change value was completely consistent with the SE change value.

An EC rise can be due to SE improvement (Sun et al., 2012). For example, in 2011, Hainan’s EC ratio increases by 41.9% compared with 2010. This proportion was completely caused by SE rise.

An EC decline can be caused by a decline PTE and SE (Wang et al., 2013). Shanxi, Jiangxi and Sichuan experienced such a situation in 2011.

An EC rise can be caused by a decline in PTE and SE (Sun et al., 2012). Heilongjiang, Jiangsu and Chongqing in 2011 experienced such a situation. Heilongjiang is also the province with the largest EC change in 2011, with an

EC of 1.75.

7.2.2.2. Discussion of M Mean change and trend of 28 DMUs

Change in the Malmquist index for innovation efficiency and the decomposition results of China’s 28 provinces from 2005-2011 are given in Table 4-11. It can be observed from the table that in recent years, the Malmquist index of innovation efficiency of the high-tech industry increased by 0.2% on average; the growth rate reached its highest (12.8%) in 2007 and reached its lowest (-7.9%) in 2008. The mean of technical efficiency was 1.081 in 2011, an increase of 8.1%. This is the main driving force for the rise in technical innovation efficiency. The mean of the PTE change is 1.050, up 5%. The mean of the SE change is 1.029, up 2.9%. The mean of technical progress index is 0.927, down 7.3%. This indicates a decline in the optimal frontier of technical innovation and a decrease in technical progress and innovation ability, which restrains the rise in technical innovation efficiency to an extent. From 2005-2011, the technical innovation efficiency rose slightly by 0.2% due to an 8.1% improvement in technical efficiency.

In 2009-2011, technical innovation efficiency showed a declining trend. In recent years, the state, scientific research institutions and enterprises have paid much attention to the innovation ability of the high-tech industry and increased capital input. There has also been a rapid emergence of scientific and technological achievements. However, despite these efforts, input-output or technical innovation efficiency has not improved. The main reason behind this could be that independent innovation of China’s high-tech industry is influenced by fluctuations in policy. Besides, many scientific and technological achievements are in theoretical form and fail to be transformed into real products. Macroeconomic fluctuations, which arose during the global financial crisis in 2008, also had a significant impact on technical innovation efficiency (Fu et al., 2011).

7.2.2.3. Discussion of Regional comparison of Malmquist Index

With reference to the data given in Table 4-12, it is clear that 11 provinces Beijing, Tianjin, Hebei, Liaoning, Shanghai, Jiangsu, Zhejiang, Fujian, Shandong, Guangdong and Hainan belong to the eastern region. The 8 provinces including Shanxi, Jilin, Heilongjiang, Anhui, Jiangxi, Henna, Hubei and Huanan belong to the central region. Nine provinces including Inner Mongolia, Guangxi, Chongqing, Sichuan, Guizhou, Yunnan, Shaaxi, Gansu and Ningxia belong to the west region. According to table – comparing the Malmquist index of each region from 2005-2011, the innovation efficiency growth of high-tech industry in the east region is not stale; the growth rate in 2006-2007 was as high as 58.5%, but reduced to 6.4% in 2009-2010. In 2010-2011, out of the 11 eastern provinces, the Malmquist index in 9 of the provinces was less than 1. There has been a stable rise in innovation efficiency in the central region. With the exception of 2007-2008 when it went down by 2.1%, innovation efficiency has experienced increases annually. Among the 8 middle provinces, at least half of the provinces experienced an improvement innovation efficiency. In the west, the Malmquist indexes for 2005-2006 and 2010-2011 were less than 1. It presents the growth trend in the remaining four years. However, in 2010-2011, among the 9 western provinces, 6 provinces showed a negative growth of technical innovation efficiency.

7.2.2.4. Overall assessment of findings for DMU analysis

The empirical results of the Malmquist index model show that there was a slight rise in the Malmquist index of technical innovation efficiency in China’s high-tech industry; the EC improved, but TC declined. The mean of Malmquist index was 1.002, which is offset by EC progress effectiveness and a decline in TC.

At a regional level, in the aspect of the technical innovation efficiency growth rate of high-tech industry, the central region showed a strong growth trend; SE plays an important promotion role in the rise in technical innovation efficiency in the eastern region (1.046). However, the three regions need to enhance TC. The western region in particular needs to improve SE and excavate efficiency growth brought on by a matched scale structure.

From the provincial data, it can be observed that the mean of the Malmquist index changes for more than half of the provinces was greater than 1. These provinces are mainly concentrated in the eastern region. To be more specific, Chongqing had the largest Malmquist index change (1.227), followed by Hunan (1.218); Yunnan had the smallest change (0.804).

Concerning the static and dynamic analysis, the following preliminary conclusions can be drawn.

The innovation status of the 28 provinces in high-tech industry is not ideal. From the static analysis, in 2011, only 6 provinces had an effective DEA of STE; the STE of about 78.57% DMUs were non-DEA effective. For PTE, 17 DMUs were non-DEA effective, accounting for 60.71%; for SE, 21 DMUs were non-DEA effective, reaching 75% (see Table 4). From the dynamic analysis, only 9 provinces improved M in 2010-2011. The M of 75% provinces was less than 1. Only 12 provinces showed an improvement in EC. TC was relatively ideal, with 19 provinces having a TC greater than 1, showing a rising trend.

In dynamic analysis, from 2005-2011, M index changes exhibited large variations and instability. The development of each DMU had no distinct pattern (see Table 4-13). This fully shows that in the rapid development stage of China’s high-tech industry, various input-output indexes in innovation activities are changing continuously. The original data in the annex also speak volumes for this problem.

7.2.3. Discussion of findings from chapter 5

7.2.3.1. Discussion of technical innovation efficiency of high-tech industries

It can be seen from Table 5-4 that all technical efficiency values are between 0 and 1. As mentioned above, efficiency values measured by the DEA model are a group of limited values. If the efficiency value is 1, this means the industry is on the production frontier and is effective technically (Chu et al., 2010). In Table 5-4, the number of industries with an efficiency value of 1 from 2005 to 2011 is counted in the last column. Overall, there is not much variation in the number of the industries on the production frontier in each year. In 2006 and 2009, there were 7 industries on the production frontier. In other years, there were 5 industries on the production frontier.

At the industrial level, only one industry was always on the production frontier from 2005 to 2011: complete electronic computer manufacturing. Complete electronic computer manufacturing maintained its technical effectiveness during the entire sample period. Communication equipment manufacturing and domestic audio-visual equipment manufacturing were on the production frontier for 6 years, from 2005-2011. Communication equipment manufacturing was on the non-production frontier in 2010, while domestic audio-visual equipment manufacturing was on the non-production frontier in 2008. Computer peripheral equipment manufacturing, radio, and television equipment manufacturing were on the production frontier for 5 years. Medical equipment and apparatus manufacturing was on the production frontier for 6 years. Chinese patent medicine manufacturing was on the production frontier for 2 years.

According to Rouse and Chiu (2009) when the STE＜1, this indicates that high-tech innovation is ineffective, i.e. there is certain distance between the production point and the production frontier, which means that there can be further improvements in output. Based on an observation of the entire data for the 17 industries from 2005 to 2011, most industries are in a state of DEA inefficiency. The mean of STE tended to increase from 2005 to 2009 but declined afterwards. This trend is consistent with the development of Chinese economy, as it experienced rapid growth from 2005 and 2009. However, following the subprime crisis and investment redundancy in high-tech industry, there was a decline in the efficiency of the high-tech industry after 2009.

7.2.3.2. Discussion of industry based SE analysis of 2011

Please refer to the data in Table 5-6 Summary of Input Slacks. From the table, S_1^{-0} of 3 industries is not equal to 0; S_2^{-0} of 8 industries is not equal to 0; S_3^{-0} of 4 industries is not equal to 0; and S_4^{-0} of 8 industries is not equal to 0. The input indexes corresponding to the non-zero slack variables are the key objects of concern for improving SE. To be more specific, under the condition where the output does not reduce, chemicals manufacturing, Chinese patent medicine manufacturing and electronic component manufacturing need to reduce the number (X_1) of converted full-time scientific research personnel, Expenditure on R&D (X_2) and Investment in Fixed Assets (X_4)at the same time. Aircraft manufacturing and repair needs to reduce Expenditure on R&D (X_2) and Expenditure on New Products Development (X_3) simultaneously. Biological product manufacturing and spacecraft manufacturing must decrease their Expenditure on R&D (X_2) and Investment in Fixed Assets (X_4). Electronic device manufacturing must reduce Expenditure on New Products Development (X_3) and Investment in Fixed Assets (X_4) in the meantime.

Other electronic equipment manufacturing and medical equipment and apparatus manufacturing need to reduce Expenditure on R&D (X_2), Expenditure on New Products Development (X_3) and Investment in Fixed Assets (X_4) in the meantime. For the index X_1, electronic component manufacturing needs to reduce the most, as it reaches 13722.125. For the index X_2, aircraft manufacturing and repair needs to reduce most, as it reaches 174111.734. For the index X_3, electronic device manufacturing needs to reduce most, as it reaches 106407.549. For the index X_4, electronic device manufacturing needs to reduce most, as it reaches 1583.053. In addition, 8 DMUs including communication equipment manufacturing and complete electronic computer manufacturing do not need to reduce the input, as their four slack variables are 0. This fact shows the main cause of non-DEA effectiveness of SE of 3 DMUs (radar and corollary equipment manufacturing, office equipment manufacturing and instrument manufacturing) is not excessive input, but small output relative to the fixed input (Yang et al., 2011).

7.2.3.3. Discussion of input slacks

Overall, 3 output indexes Scales Revenue of New Products (Y_3), Gross value of New Products (Y_2) and Patent Applications (Y_1), influence non-DEA effectiveness. They have 8 surplus variables, 3 surplus variables and 2 surplus variables greater than 0 respectively. Horizontally, among 9 DMUs with non-DEA effectiveness, there is 1 industry with 3 surplus variables greater than 0, accounting for 11%. There are 2 industries with 2 surplus variables greater than 0, accounting for 22%. There are 6 industries with 1 surplus variable greater than 0, accounting for 67%. It can be seen from Table 5-6 that the major cause of non-DEA effectiveness of SE of 9 industries is that their output levels are low. This provides an important basis for improving the innovation efficiency of these industries (Xiaoya & Jinchuan, 2010).

7.2.3.4. Discussion of causes for an unstable Malmquist Index

Overall, while there are large fluctuations in total factor productivity, the causes of the fluctuations differ for each DMU. This can be seen from EC index and TC index decomposed from the Malmquist index. It can be found through synthesizing the change degree of the two indexes of each DMU from 2005-2011 that the causes of total factor productivity of high-tech industrial innovation of these industries are very complex. These causes can be divided into 6 situations (Balcombe et al., 2008).

The Malmquist index decline was caused by EC degradation in the case of radar and corollary equipment manufacturing in 2007-2008, medical equipment and apparatus manufacturing in 2009-2010 and office equipment manufacturing in 2010-2011. The Malmquist index decline was caused by TC degradation in the case of medical equipment and apparatus manufacturing in 2005-2006 and complete electronic computer manufacturing in 2006-2007. The Malmquist index rise was caused by EC improvement in the case of instrument manufacturing in 2005-2006 and electronic component manufacturing in 2008 and 2009.

The Malmquist index rise was caused by TC improvement, as was the case with communication equipment manufacturing in 2005-2006 and radio & television equipment manufacturing in 2009-2010. Malmquist index decline caused by EC and TC degradation, as was the case with biological product manufacturing in 2005-2006 and office equipment manufacturing in 2008-2009. Take office equipment manufacturing for example. Its two indexes decrease by 26.6% and 37.7% respectively.

The Malmquist index rise was caused by EC and TC improvement in the case of spacecraft manufacturing in 2005-2006, radio & television equipment manufacturing in 2006-2007 and office equipment manufacturing in 2009-2010.

7.2.3.5. Discussion of analysis of PTE and SE changes

Based on information in Table 5-11 on the high tech industrial innovation activities in the 17 industries from 2005-2011, the causes for comprehensive efficiency invariability, improvement, or degradation can be explained from PTE and SE perspectives, and mainly include the following:

EC invariability is due to unchanged PTE and SE. Take the year 2011 for example. Four DMUs (including radio and television equipment manufacturing, domestic audio-visual equipment manufacturing, complete electronic computer manufacturing and computer peripheral equipment manufacturing) experienced this situation, accounting for 23.5%.

A decline in the EC value can be caused by PTE degradation. Take the year 2010-2011 for example. 3 DMUs (including chemicals manufacturing, Chinese patent medicine manufacturing and spacecraft manufacturing) experienced this situation, accounting for 17.6%. Even if the SE rises or remains unchanged, due to a decline in PTE, EC also decreases.

An EC rise can be caused by PTE improvement. In 2010-2011, the SE of instrument manufacturing was equal to 0.736. Due to a significant improvement in PTE, EC improved. The EC value rose by 16.0%; medical equipment and apparatus manufacturing also experienced this. The SE was 0.75. Because of an improvement in PTE, EC rose by 7.8%.

An EC decline can be caused by SE degradation/decrease. Take office equipment manufacturing in 2010-2011 for example. Its PTE change value was 1, but its EC value declined. Besides, its change value was completely consistent with its SE change value. The PTE change value of electronic device manufacturing and other electronic equipment manufacturing in 2010-2011 was approximately 1, while the EC value declined. The change value was also completely consistent with SE change value (Hashimoto & Haneda, 2008).

An EC rise can be caused by SE improvement. Similar to the fourth situation, there was also EC rise situation caused by SE improvement. For example, in 2011, the EC ratio of communication equipment manufacturing increased by 21.6% compared with 2010. This proportion was completely caused by a 21.6% SE rise.

An EC decline can be caused by PTE and SE decline. Chinese patent medicine manufacturing and spacecraft manufacturing in 2010-2011 experienced this situation.

An EC rise can be caused by a PTE and SE rise, such as the case of radar and corollary equipment manufacturing in 2010-2011. It is also the industry with largest E change in 2010-2011, with an EC of 1.229.

7.2.3.6. Discussion M mean change and the trend of 17 DMUs

From the results given in Table 5-12, in 2009-2011, technical innovation efficiency showed a declining trend. Although in recent years, the state, scientific research institutions and enterprises have paid much attention to the innovation ability of the high-tech industry and increased capital input, and scientific and technological achievements have emerged rapidly, input-output or technical innovation efficiency has not improved. The major reason for this may be that independent innovation in China's high-tech industry is greatly influenced by fluctuations in policy. Besides, many scientific and technological achievements are in theoretical form and fail to form real products. Macroeconomic fluctuations, which arose during the global financial crisis in 2008, also had a significant impact on technical innovation efficiency (Chen et al., 2009).

7.2.3.7. Overall assessment of the findings for high-tech industries

Overall, it some variation in the M index is evident across different industries. There is variation in the growth rate of the high-tech industry, the average annual growth rate of the Malmquist index in aerospace vehicle manufacturing was the highest, reaching 17%, followed by electronic and communication device manufacturing with an average annual growth rate of the Malmquist index reaching 12.8%. The average annual growth rate of the Malmquist index in electronic computer and office equipment manufacturing industry was 8.5%, while the Malmquist index in the pharmaceutical industry experienced a rapid decline. The TC of these industries was good, however it is necessary to improve SE and excavate efficiency growth brought about by a matched scale structure.

According to the industrial change data, the mean of the Malmquist index changes for more than half of these industries was greater than 1. These industries mainly concentrate in aerospace vehicle manufacturing, electronic and communication device manufacturing and electronic computer and office equipment manufacturing industry. To be more specific, radio and television equipment manufacturing had the largest changes (1.414), followed by spacecraft manufacturing (1.326). Biological product manufacturing had the smallest changes (0.963).

Concerning the static and dynamic analysis, the following preliminary conclusions can be drawn. The innovation situation of the 17 industries is not ideal. From the static analysis, in 2011, only 5 industries had an effective DEA of STE. The STE of about 70.59% DMUs was non-DEA effective. For PTE, 9 DMUs were non-DEA effective, accounting for 52.94%; for SE, 12 DMUs were non-DEA effective, reaching 70.59% (see Table 4). In the dynamic analysis, only 9 industries experienced an improvement in M in 2010-2011. The M of 47.06% industries was less than 1. Only 9 industries experienced an improvement in EC. The TC was relatively ideal however. The TC of 13 industries was greater than 1, showing a rising trend.

In the dynamic analysis, from 2005-2011, there were large fluctuations in the M index changes. The development of each DMU had no pattern (see Table 5-7). This clearly shows that China's high-tech industry is in a rapid development stage. Various input-output indexes in innovation activities were also changing continuously. The original data in the annex also speak volumes for this problem. The next chapter discusses methods to improve the innovation efficiency of the high-tech industries in China.

7.3. CONCLUSION

7.3.1. Main Contributions of This Dissertation

Innovation efficiency reflects the competitiveness of the high-tech industry. As a result, it has been a major focus of study in the academic world. This dissertation reviewed the development conditions of China's high-tech industry, applied the DEA model and the Malmquist index model based on DEA model to comprehensively, systematically measure, and calculate the innovation efficiency of China's high-tech industry through provincial, regional, and industrial data. A number of important conclusions are drawn, and these are indicated as follows.

The DEA model was applied to compare the number of provinces on the frontier annually through a static analysis of the innovation efficiency of 28 provinces from 2005-2011. It was observed that only Tianjin has been on the production frontier for the 7 years under study.

Through an analysis of STE of provincial high-tech industry in 2011, which was further decomposed into PTE and SE, the differences and sources of innovation effeminacy for the different provinces were compared. It was noted that technical inefficiency, scale inefficiency or both cause DEA inefficiency. Through projection analysis, the main reduction factors of non-DEA effective DMU input and the main increase factors of the output were calculated.

The Malmquist index, EC index and TC index of 28 DMUs from 2005-2011 were calculated using DEAP2.1 software. The reasons behind the Malmquist index fluctuations for each DMU were analysed in detail.

The EC index was further decomposed into PTE and SE. The reasons behind comprehensive efficiency invariability and improvement or degradation of DMU were explained from the perspective of PTE and SE.

The M mean change of 20 DMUs from 2005-2011 was measured and the trend analysed. Through a comparison of the Malmquist index for each region, it is evident that the average annual growth rate of the Malmquist index was the highest in the central region and exhibited a rising trend. The dissertation also described and analysed the Malmquist index of technical innovation efficiency for each DMU from 2005-2011, as well as the variation trend of the means of the decomposition index.

Compared to previous research on this subject, this dissertation comprehensively and systematically analysed innovation efficiency of China’s high-tech industry at regional, provincial and industrial levels and obtained complete, rich and revelatory results. All the results corroborate each other and have consistent logic. The research forms a comprehensive and three-dimensional cognition of innovation efficiency of China’s high-tech industry and avoids the scattered property of isolated and short-term analysis results.

7.3.2. Policy Recommendations

In keeping with optimal resource configurations, industry clusters are regarded as a key strategy for developing the high-tech industry. They give full play to the gathering, leading and radiation effects of high-tech zones; accelerate industries to gather in preponderant regions and major central cities; further extend and perfect the industry chain; and allow for the formation competitive industry clusters. From 2005-2011, innovation in 28 provinces in China's high-tech industry from 2005-2011 was not at ideal levels. As such, there is significant room for improvement. The Malmquist indexes in the eastern, central, and western regions differ greatly. This indicates that China's resource allocation is unbalanced.

From the perspective of institutional economics, China's existing market economic system is imperfect; the level of market economy is not high; and right-based resource allocation still exists. Thus, resources cannot be completely allocated by the market. As such, input slack occurs in some regions while input shortage appears in other regions. The effeminacy was also greatly affected. It is therefore necessary to further expand market freedom, allow market forces to allocate resources and improve the resource utilisation ratio. It is also necessary to be based on resource optimal configuration, regard industry clusters as a key strategy for developing the high-tech industry, give full play to the gathering, leading and radiation effects of high-tech zones, accelerate industries to gather in preponderant regions and main central cities, further extend and perfect the industry chain and form competitive industry clusters.

The basic innovation ability construction of each province should be enhanced and sustainable development realised. It is also necessary to recommend development strategies of the high-tech industry at a national strategic level, further enhance independent innovation capabilities of the high-tech industry in each province and city, boost development levels of the high-tech industry, and promote optimisation and upgrade of industrial structure. Each province should actively encourage enterprises, colleges, and scientific research institutions to undertake major special projects, national scientific and technical infrastructures; and to create national high-tech industrial development plans, national scientific centres, and national laboratories; undertake other construction tasks and provide support.

The training of high-tech personnel and construction of teams should be accelerated. For the central region and western region, the personnel attraction force needs to be enhanced and the first resources for innovation gathered. The number of scientific and technical activity personnel as one of the important inputs in China’s high-tech industry is obviously positively correlated with the innovation efficiency of the high-tech industry. The improvement in the quantity and quality of human resources and the rational allocation of other resources will certainly help improve technical innovation efficiency. Human resources are the most important strategic resource.

To accelerate the development of the high-tech industry, technical innovation and people should be the primary focus. Education should be implemented first in the strategy of reinvigorating China through human resource development. Personnel work should be regarded as a long-term strategic task; a good quality, rationally structured large-scale personnel team should be developed and a solid personnel guarantee provided, in order to realise leap forward significantly in the development of science and technology. Additionally, it is necessary to enhance high-level personnel training work in order to cultivate a batch of technology-based entrepreneurs who understand high technology and modern enterprise management, introduce personnel and intelligence through multiple channels and ways, pay attention to cooperation with transnational corporations and import advanced technology, management and personnel.

The dominant role of enterprises should be strengthened, enterprise innovation ability should be further improved and industry-university-research cooperation pushed further. Focus should not be on boosting the development of the high-tech industry only. Value should be placed on improving independent innovation capability. In today's world, competition in the high-tech industry is mainly reflected in the completion of independent innovation capability and intellectual property. To develop the high-tech industry, it is necessary to improve independent innovation capability. Importance is needed for developing original innovation ability and integrated innovation ability. There is a need to introduce, digest and absorb re-innovation ability, and break through significant key techniques restricting industrial transformation and upgrade. China must develop high-tech techniques, which have leading roles and strategic significance for China's economic and social development. It must achieve key breakthroughs and leaping development, developing leading strategies, realise large-scale industrialisation; and cultivate a batch of high-tech enterprises with international competitiveness.

It is necessary to accelerate the establishment of a market-oriented technical innovation system with enterprises as the main body. A combination of industry-university-research should be encouraged to make enterprises the subject of R&D input. The area of independent innovation; guide and support enterprises to increase their R&D force; strive to build world-class brands; innovate for the system and mechanisms must be given. It is important to give full play to the important functions of applied research institutes and college, and adopt feasible measures. There is a need to enhance the research and development of common technologies. In addition, it is necessary to vigorously develop all kinds of application electronic products, software and information application systems, and provide more powerful support for national economy and society construction. It is also important to implement fundamental research, technical research and science and technology support programs, enhance the support force of government procurement for independent innovation, perfect technical standards on government procurement and product catalogues, establish and perfect independent innovative product certification system, affirmation standards and evaluation systems.

Enterprise capital input has significant positive effects on technical innovation efficiency in the west region for scientific and technological activities. To promote technical innovation of enterprises in the west region, in addition to increasing science and technology input, “technology diffusion” in China’s middle region and east region should be encouraged. In the meantime, it is necessary to prevent excessive fixed-asset investment in the west region and promote coordination and rational allocation of labour, financial resources and material resources.

To boost the development of the high-tech industry and establish an operation mechanism complying with development laws of high-tech industry, it is necessary to accelerate innovation environment, speed up industrialisation of knowledge and technical results, support technology market development, expand technology and project sources, and promote industrialisation of technical results. It is necessary to fund the colleges, which establish technical transfer institutions, encourage and support the development of scientific and technological intermediaries, enhance the training, assessment, standardisation and supervision of the personnel in scientific and technological intermediaries. These institutes should promote a healthy and orderly development of scientific and technological intermediaries. Related departments in institutional innovation should actively establish simple and efficient management systems. It is necessary to vigorously drive intermediary organ development and industrial association construction and to actively develop professional service organs such as a technical patent agency, accrediting body, venture capital institutions, information and consulting companies, accounting firms and law firms. In the meantime, it is important to give full play to technical innovation advantages and the gathering function of high-tech industry bases, and to enhance the research, development, and industrialisation of great techniques.

A multi-level capital market should be established and the financing environment improved. To accelerate the cultivation and development of the high-tech industry, it is important to perfect finance and taxation policy support. Support and guidance should be given and social capital input must be encouraged. There is a need to strengthen financial support forces, perfect tax incentive policies, and combine tax reform directions and tax type features. These should aim at features of high-tech industry to study, perfect, encourage, innovate and guide tax support policy for investment and consumption on the basis of comprehensively implementing tax policies which promote science and technology input and the commercialisation of research findings, and support the development of the high-tech industry.

It is necessary to encourage financing functions of a multi-level capital market. The governments at each level, institutions, and banks should jointly set up re-guarantee funds to provide credit re-guarantees for small short-term financial needs. They should also expand the sources and channels of enterprise innovation funds, and encourage policy banks, commercial banks and guarantee institutions to carry out experimental units for the intellectual property pledge business.

7.3.3. Suggestions for Future Research

Due to limitations caused by the condition of the data, there are several challenges that have had to be addressed, or that due to workload, have not yet been addressed. Thus, it is necessary to study in greater depth in the future. Some of these areas are outlined as follows:

During the analysis of innovation efficiency of the provincial high-tech industry, the analysis was limited to the years from 2005-2011 and 28 provinces only, due to data shortage.

Due to the shortage of survey data, the analysis mainly concentrates on macroeconomic data at the provincial, regional, and industrial levels. Enterprise micro-data lack. If micro-data is added, the content of this dissertation will be enhanced.

There is a lack of international comparative analysis. Because of the workload, data collection difficulties, and analysis methods, a comparative analysis of China’s high-tech industry and foreign high-tech industries is lacking. Through a comparison of both, the advantages, disadvantages and the forming reasons can be identified, and a development direction specified for China’s high-tech industry.

The above problems and the topics, which are not included in this dissertation, are worth researching in the future. Additionally, the ways in which industrial concentration can be improved and high-tech industry regions rationally distribution should be examined. It is also necessary to develop new analysis methods. For example, an innovation efficiency measurement of “three kinds of wastes (waste water, waste gas and solid waste)”, energy sources and carbon emission can be proposed. All these are important topics, which can be researched in the future.

REFERENCES

Acs, Z.J. & Audretsch, D.B. (1987). Innovation, market structure, and firm size. *The review of Economics and Statistics*, 567-574.

Adams, R., Bessant, J., & Phelps, R. (2006). Innovation management measurement: A review. *International Journal of management Reviews*, 8(1), 21-47.

Adler, N. & Yazhemsky, E. (2010). Improving discrimination in data envelopment analysis: PCA–DEA or variable reduction. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 202(1), 273-284.

Aghion, P. & Tirole, J. (1994). The management of innovation. *The Quarterly Journal of Economics*, 6, 1185-1209.

Aghion, P., Askenazy, P., Berman, N., Cette, G., & Eymard, L. (2012). Credit constraints and the cyclicality of R&D investment: Evidence from France. *Journal of the European Economic Association*, 10(5), 1001-1024.

Akiyama, T. & Furukawa, Y. (2009). Intellectual property rights and appropriability of innovation. *Economics Letters*, 103(3), 138-141.

Albaladejo, M. & Romijn, H. (2000). *Determinants of innovation capability in small UK firms: an empirical analysis*. Working Paper 00.13, Eindhoven Centre for Innovation Studies, Eindhoven.

Albert, M.B., Avery, D., Narin, F., & McAllister, P. (1991). Direct validation of citation counts as indicators of industrially important patents. *Research policy*, 20(3), 251-259.

Alegre, J., Lapiedra, R., & Chiva, R. (2006). A measurement scale for product innovation performance. *European Journal of Innovation Management*, 9(4), 333-346.

Alegre, J. & Chiva, R. (2008). Assessing the impact of organizational learning capability on product innovation performance: An empirical test. *Technovation*, 28(6), 315-326.

Allen, K. (1999). *DEA in the ecological context—an overview. In Data envelopment analysis in the service sector*. Deutscher Universitätsverlag: Berlin.

Andersen, P. & Petersen, N. C. (1993). A procedure for ranking efficient units in data envelopment analysis. *Management science*, 39(10), 1261-1264.

Andersson, S., Ever, N. & Kuivalainen, O. (2014). International new ventures: rapid internationalisation across different industry contexts. *European Business review*, 26(5), 390-405.

Asmild, M., Paradi, J.C., Aggarwall, V., & Schaffnit, C. (2004). Combining DEA window analysis with the Malmquist index approach in a study of the Canadian banking industry. *Journal of Productivity Analysis*, 21(1), 67-89.

Asosheh, A., Nalchigar, S., & Jamporazmey, M. (2010). Information technology project evaluation: An integrated data envelopment analysis and balanced scorecard approach. *Expert Systems with Applications*, 37(8), 5931-5938.

Arvanitis, R. (2014). *Science and Technology Policy: An Introduction*. Institut de Recherche pour le Development (IRD), France.

Audretsch, D.B., Bönte, W., & Keilbach, M. (2008). Entrepreneurship capital and its impact on knowledge diffusion and economic performance. *Journal of business venturing*, 23(6), 687-698.

Avkiran, N.K. (2001). Investigating technical and scale efficiencies of Australian universities through data envelopment analysis. *Socio-Economic Planning Sciences*, 35(1), 57-80.

Avkiran, N.K. & Rowlands, T. (2008). How to better identify the true managerial performance: state of the art using DEA. *Omega*, 36(2), 317-324.

Avnimelech, G. & Teubal, M. (2006). Creating venture capital industries that co-evolve with high tech: Insights from an extended industry life cycle perspective of the Israeli experience. *Research Policy*, 35(10), 1477-1498.

Bai, J. & Li, J. (2011). Regional innovation efficiency in China: The role of local government. *Innovation*, 13(2), 142-153.

Baier, E., Kroll, H., & Zenker, A. (2013). *Templates of smart specialisation: Experiences of place-based regional development strategies in Germany and Austria (No. R5/2013)*. Working Papers Firms and Region.

Bai, X.J., Yan, W.K., & Chiu, Y.H. (2015). Performance evaluation of China's High-tech zones in the post financial crisis era: Analysis based on the dynamic network SBM model. *China Economic Review*, 34, 122-134.

Balcombe, K., Davidova, S., & Latruffe, L. (2008). The use of bootstrapped Malmquist indices to reassess productivity change findings: an application to a sample of Polish farms. *Applied Economics*, 40(16), 2055-2061.

Ballot, G., Fakhfakh, F., Galia, F., & Salter, A. (2015). The fateful triangle: Complementarities in performance between product, process and organizational innovation in France and the UK. *Research Policy*, 44(1), 217-232.

Banker, R.D., Charnes, A., & Cooper, W.W. (1984). Some Models for Estimating Technical and Scale Efficiencies in Data Envelopment Analysis. *Management Science*, 30(9), 1078-1092.

Banker, R.D. & Thrall, R.M. (1992). Estimation of returns to scale using data envelopment analysis. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 62(1), 74-84.

Banker, R.D., Cooper, W.W., Seiford, L.M., Thrall, R.M., & Zhu, J. (2004). Returns to scale in different DEA models. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 154(2), 345-362.

Banker, R.D., Janakiraman, S., & Natarajan, R. (2004). Analysis of trends in technical and allocative efficiency: An application to Texas public school districts. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 154(2), 477-491.

Banker, R.D. & Natarajan, R. (2011). *Statistical tests based on DEA efficiency scores*. In Handbook on data envelopment analysis. Springer: US.

Bao-Feng, J.I.N.G., Xia, Z.H.O.U., & Jian-quan, L.V. (2011). The Empirical Study on R&D Efficiency of High-technology Industries in Guangdong Province, based on Stochastic Frontier Analysis Approach. *Technoeconomics & Management Research*, 10, 4-22.

Barros, C.P. & Athanassiou, M. (2004). Efficiency in European seaports with DEA: evidence from Greece and Portugal. Maritime *Economics & Logistics*, 6(2), 122-140.

Becker, W. & Dietz, J. (2004). R&D cooperation and innovation activities of firms—evidence for the German manufacturing industry. *Research policy*, 33(2), 209-223.

Bertrand, O. (2014). Effects of foreign acquisitions on R&D activity: Evidence from firm-level data for France. *Research Policy*, 38(6), 1021-1031.

Bhattacharya, M. & Bloch, H. (2004). Determinants of innovation. *Small Business Economics*, 22(2), 155-162.

Bian, Y. & Yang, F. (2010). Resource and environment efficiency analysis of provinces in China: A DEA approach based on Shannon's entropy. *Energy Policy*, 38(4), 1909-1917.

BIS, (2015). *Science and Technology Committee legacy: 2010 to 2015*. Accessed 19 July 2015 from https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/science-and-technology-committee-legacy-2010-to-2015

Barros, C.P. & Mascarenhas, M.J. (2005). Technical and allocative efficiency in a chain of small hotels. *International Journal of Hospitality Management*, 24(3), 415-436.

Bauer, P., (1990). A Survey of Recent Econometric Developments in Frontier Estimation. *Journal of Econometrics*, 46, 21-39.

Benner, M.J. & Tushman, M. (2002). Process management and technological innovation: A longitudinal study of the photography and paint industries. *Administrative Science Quarterly*, 47(4), 676-707.

Bennett, R.E. (2006). Inexorable and inevitable: The continuing story of technology and assessment. *Computer-based testing and the Internet*, 201, 45-49.

Birch, K. & Mykhnenko, V. (2009). Varieties of neoliberalism? Restructuring in large industrially dependent regions across Western and Eastern Europe. *Journal of Economic Geography*, 9(3), 355-380.

Blonigen, B.A. & Taylor, C.T. (2000). R&D Intensity and Acquisitions in High-Technology Industries: Evidence from the US Electronic and Electrical Equipment Industries. *The Journal of Industrial Economics*, 48(1), 47-70.

Bontis, N. (2001). Assessing knowledge assets: a review of the models used to measure intellectual capital. *International Journal of Management Reviews*, 3(1), 41-60.

Bontems, P. & Meunier, V. (2006). Advertising and price signaling of quality in a duopoly with endogenous locations. *Journal of Economics and Management Strategy*, 12(3), 45-51.

BRICS Summit, (2015). *II BRICS Science, Technology and Innovation Ministerial Meeting: Brasília Declaration*. Accessed 20 July 2015 from http://brics6.itamaraty.gov.br/category-english/21-documents/248-ii-brics-science-technology-and-innovation-ministerial-meeting-brasilia-declaration

Bunse, K., Sachs, J., & Vodicka, M. (2010). *Evaluating energy efficiency improvements in manufacturing processes*. In Advances in Production Management Systems. New Challenges, New Approaches. Springer Berlin Heidelberg.

Cai, J., Liu, X., Xiao, Z., & Liu, J. (2009). Improving supply chain performance management: A systematic approach to analyzing iterative KPI accomplishment. *Decision Support Systems*, 46(2), 512-521.

Camisón-Zornoza, C., Lapiedra-Alcamí, R., Segarra-Ciprés, M., & Boronat-Navarro, M. (2004). A meta-analysis of innovation and organizational size. *Organization Studies*, 25(3), 331-361.

Capgemini, (2015). *The Changing Dynamics of the Global High Tech Industry*. Market Research Report, Capgemini, NY.

Cassiman, B. & Golovko, E. (2011). Innovation and internationalization through exports. *Journal of International Business Studies*, 42(1), 56-75.

Casu, B. & Molyneux, P. (2003). A comparative study of efficiency in European banking. *Applied Economics*, 35(17), 1865-1876.

Cassiolato, J.E. & Lastres, H.M. (2011). Science, technology and innovation policies in the BRICS countries: an introduction. BRICS and development alternatives: innovation systems and policies. Anthem Press, London.

Capaldo, G., Iandoli, L., Raffa, M. & Zollo, G. (2003). The evaluation of innovation capabilities in small software firms: a methodological approach. *Small Business Economics*, 21(4), 343-354.

Caves, D., Christensen, L., & Diewert,W.E. (1982). The economic theory of index numbers and the measurement of input, output, and productivity. *Econometrica*, 50, 1393–1414.

Cavusgil, S.T., Calantone, R.J. & Zhao, Y. (2003). Tacit knowledge transfer and firm innovation capability. *Journal of Business and Industrial Marketing*, 18(1), pp. 6-21.

Cazavan-Jeny, A., Jeanjean, T., & Joos, P. (2011). Accounting choice and future performance: The case of R&D accounting in France. *Journal of accounting and public policy*, 30(2), 145-165.

CBO, (2014). *How Does the Federal Government Support Investment?* Report by the Congress of USA. Accessed 20 July 2015 from http://www.cbo.gov/sites/default/files/44974-FederalInvestment.pdf

Cervantes, M. & Malkin, D. (2001). Russia’s innovation gap. Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development. *The OECD Observer*, 229, 10.

Chan, L. & Daim, T. (2012). Exploring the impact of technology foresight studies on innovation: Case of BRIC countries. *Futures*, 44(6), 618-630.

Chang, T.P. & Hu, J.L. (2010). Total-factor energy productivity growth, technical progress, and efficiency change: An empirical study of China. Applied Energy, 87(10), 3262-3270.

Chang, Y.C., Chang, H.T., Chi, H.R., Chen, M.H., & Deng, L.L. (2012). How do established firms improve radical innovation performance? The organizational capabilities view. *Technovation*, 32(7), 441-451.

Charnes, A., Cooper, W.W., & Rhodes, E. (1978). Measuring the Efficiency of Decision Making Units. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 2(6), 429-444.

Charnes, A., Cooper, W. & Rhodes, E. (1978). Measuring the efficiency of decision-making units. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 2, 429-444.

Chen, Y. & Ali, A. I. (2004). DEA Malmquist productivity measure: New insights with an application to computer industry. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 159(1), 239-249.

Chen, C.T., Chien, C.F., Lin, M.H., & Wang, J.T. (2004). Using DEA to Evaluate R&D Performance of the Computers and Peripherals Firms in Taiwan. *International Journal of Business*, 9(4), 347-359.

Chen, C.J., Wu, H.L., & Lin, B.W. (2006). Evaluating the development of high-tech industries: Taiwan's science park. *Technological Forecasting and Social Change*, 73(4), 452-465.

Chen, J., Zhu, Z. & Xie, H. (2004). Measuring Intellectual Capital: a New Model and Empirical Study. *Journal of Intellectual Capital*, 5(1), 195-212.

Chen, Y., Yang, Z., Shu, F., Hu, Z., Meyer, M., & Bhattacharya, S. (2009). A patent based evaluation of technological innovation capability in eight economic regions in PR China. *World Patent Information*, 31(2), 104-110.

Chen, K. & Guan, J. (2012). Measuring the efficiency of China's regional innovation systems: application of network data envelopment analysis (DEA). *Regional Studies*, 46(3), 355-377.

Chen, J., Liu, W., Zhang, Y., & Sheng, Y. (2010). An empirical study on FDI international knowledge spillovers and regional economic development in China. *Frontiers of Economics in China*, 5(3), 489-508.

Chi, R. & Gennian, T. (2004). Study on efficiencies of regional technology innovation based on evaluation of inputs and performances. *Science research Management*, 4, 23-27.

Christensen, C.M., Horn, M.B., & Johnson, C.W. (2008). *Disrupting class: How disruptive innovation will change the way the world learns, Vol. 98*. New York, NY: McGraw-Hill.

Chu, Y.C., Yu, J., & Huang, Y.B. (2010). Measuring airport production efficiency based on two-stage correlative DEA. In Industrial Engineering and Engineering Management (IE&EM), *2010 IEEE 17Th International Conference*, IEEE, 660-664.

Coelli, T.J., Rao, D.S.P., O'Donnell, C.J., & Battese, G.E. (2005). *An introduction to efficiency and productivity analysis*. Springer Science & Business Media: London.

Coelli, T.J., Prasada Rao, D.S., O'Donnell, C.J., & Battese, G.E. (2005). *Data Envelopment Analysis. An Introduction to Efficiency and Productivity Analysis*, 161-181.

CompTIA, (2015). *Cyberstates 2015: The Definitive State-by-State Analysis of the U.S. Tech Industry*. Accessed 20 July 2015 from https://www.comptia.org/about-us/newsroom/press-releases/2015/02/10/united-states-tech-industry-employs-6.5-million-in-2014

Cockbrun, I. & Wagner, S. (2007). *Patents and the Survival of Internet Related IPOs*. NBER Working Papers 13146, NBER.

Cook, W.D., Tone, K., & Zhu, J., (2014). Data envelopment analysis: Prior to choosing a model. *OMEGA*, 44, 1-4.

Cook, W.D. & Seiford, L.M. (2009). Data envelopment analysis (DEA)–Thirty years on. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 192(1), 1-17.

Cooper, W.W., Seiford, L.M., & Tone, K. (2007). *Data envelopment analysis: a comprehensive text with models, applications, references and DEA-solver software*. Springer Science & Business Media: London.

Corder, G.W. & Foreman, D.I. (2014). *Nonparametric Statistics: A Step-by-Step Approach*. Wiley, London.

CORDIS, (2014). *The 7th Framework Programme funded European Research and Technological Development from 2007 until 2013*. Accessed 20 July 2015 from http://cordis.europa.eu/fp7/home_en.html

Claudio, C.C. & Andreea, F.D. (2013). *Measuring the Effects of Internationalization on Technological Innovation Efficiency*. University of Barcelona, Spain.

Coad, A. & Rao, R. (2008). Innovation and firm growth in high-tech sectors: A quantile regression approach. *Research Policy*, 37(4), 633-648.

Coelli, T. (2005). *An introduction to efficiency and productivity analysis*. New York: Springer.

Cohen, W.N., Nelson, R.R. & Walsh, J.P. (2000). Protecting their intellectual assets: appropriability conditions and why US manufacturing firms patent (or not). *NBER Working Paper* 7552, 50.

Colombo, M.G., Grilli, L. & Piva, E. (2006). In search of complementary assets: the determinants of alliance formation of high-tech start-ups. *Research Policy*, 35(8), 1166-1199.

Cooper, W.W., Seiford, L.M., Tone, K., & Zhu, J. (2007). Some models and measures for evaluating performances with DEA: past accomplishments and future prospects. *Journal of Productivity Analysis*, 28(3), 151-163.

CST, (2015). *The Council for Science and Technology*. Accessed 19 July 2015 from https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/council-for-science-and-technology/about

De Felice, F., Petrillo, A., & Autorino, C. (2013). Key success factors for organizational innovation in the fashion industry. *International Journal of Engineering Business Management*, 5(27), 1-11.

Cruz-Cázares, C., Bayona-Sáez, C., & García-Marco, T. (2013). You can't manage right what you can't measure well: Technological innovation efficiency. *Research Policy*, 42(6), 1239-1250.

Cullinane, K. & Wang, T. (2010). The efficiency analysis of container port production using DEA panel data approaches. *OR spectrum*, 32(3), 717-738.

Dahlman, C. (2014*). Innovation Strategies of three of the BRICS: Brazil, India and China. What can we learn from Three Different Approaches?* Conference Confronting the Challenges of Technology for Development: Experiences of the BRICS. Oxford.

Diaz-Balteiro, L., Herruzo, A.C., Martinez, M., & Gonzalez-Pachon, J. (2006). An analysis of productive efficiency and innovation activity using DEA: An application to Spain's wood-based industry. Forest Policy and Economics, 8(7), 762-773.

Dogramaci, A. & Färe, R. (1988). *Applications of modern production theory: efficiency and productivity*. Springer Science & Business Media, London.

Dosi, G., Llerena, P., & Labini, M.S. (2006). The relationships between science, technologies and their industrial exploitation: An illustration through the myths and realities of the so-called 'European Paradox'. *Research policy*, 35(10), 1450-1464.

Du, Y. (2000). Research on technological innovation as seen through the Chinese looking glass. *Journal of Enterprising Culture*, 9(1), 53-89.

Duhamel, F., Reboud, S. & Santi, M. (2014). Capturing value from innovations: the importance of rent configurations. *Management Decision*, 52(1), 122-143.

Durand, R., Bruyaka, O. & Mangematin, V. (2008). Do science and money go together? The case of the French biotech industry. *Strategic Management Journal*, 29(12), 1281-1299.

Dynkin, A.A. & Ivanova, N.N. (1998). Technological innovation in Russia. *Research Technology Management*, 41(1), 44-50.

Edgell, S.E. & Noon, S.M. (1984). Effect of violation of normality on the t test of the correlation coefficient. *Psychological Bulletin*, 95(3), 576–583.

Edquist, C. (2005). *Systems of innovation: perspective and challenges*, in Fagerberg, J., Mowery, D. & Nelson, R. (Eds), The Oxford Handbook of Innovation, Oxford University Press, New York, NY.

Eickelpasch, A. & Fritsch, M. (2005). Contests for cooperation—A new approach in German innovation policy. *Research Policy*, 34(8), 1269-1282.

Eisenberg, R.S. (1996). Public research and private development: patents and technology transfer in government-sponsored research. *Virginia Law Review*, 1663-1727.

Eisenhardt, K.M. & Schoonhoven, C.B. (1990). Organizational growth: Linking founding team, strategy, environment, and growth among US semiconductor ventures, 1978-1988. *Administrative science quarterly*, 504-529.

Elzen, B., Geels, F.W., & Green, K. (2004). *System innovation and the transition to sustainability: theory, evidence and policy*. Edward Elgar Publishing: NY.

Emrouznejad, A., Parker, B.R., & Tavares, G. (2008). Evaluation of research in efficiency and productivity: A survey and analysis of the first 30 years of scholarly literature in DEA. *Socio-economic planning sciences*, 42(3), 151-157.

Emrouznejad, A. & Thanassoulis, E. (2010). Measurement of productivity index with dynamic DEA. *International Journal of Operational Research*, 8(2), 247-260.

Engen, E.M. & Skinner, J. (1996). *Taxation and economic growth (No. w5826)*. National Bureau of Economic Research: London.

Ernst, D. & Naughton, B. (2007). *3 China's emerging industrial economy. China's emergent political economy: capitalism in the dragon's lair*. NBER Working Papers 12672, NBER.

Epstein, M.J. (2007). *Drivers and measures of innovation success*, in Da´vila, A., Epstein, M. & Shelton, R. (Eds), The Creative Enterprise: Managing Innovative Organizations and People: Execution, 3rd ed., Praeger, Westport, CT.

Evangelista, R. & Vezzani, A. (2010). The economic impact of technological and organizational innovations. A firm-level analysis. *Research Policy*, 39(10), 1253-1263.

Fang, C. & Yang, D. U. (2000). Convergence and divergence of regional economic growth in China. *Economic Research Journal*, 10, 30-37.

Fang, F.Q. & Zhang, P. (2009). Analyzing input-output efficiency of the high-tech industries based on DEA. *China Soft Science*, 7, 48-55.

Fang, C., Guan, X., Lu, S., Zhou, M., & Deng, Y. (2013). Input–Output Efficiency of Urban Agglomerations in China: An Application of Data Envelopment Analysis (DEA). *Urban Studies*.

Fang, F.Q. & Zhang, P. (2009). Analyzing input-output efficiency of the high-tech industries based on DEA. *China Soft Science*, 7, 48-55.

Färe, R., Grifell-Tatjé, E., Grosskopf, S., & Knox Lovell, C.A. (1997). Biased technical change and the Malmquist productivity index. *The Scandinavian Journal of Economic*s, 99(1), 119-127.

Färe, R., Grosskopf, S., & Roos, P. (1998). *Malmquist productivity indexes: a survey of theory and practice*. In: Färe, R., Grosskopf, S., & Russell, R.R. (eds.) Index numbers: essays in honour of Sten Malmquist. Kluwer: Boston.

Fare, R., Grosskopf, S. & Lovell, C.A. (1994). *Production frontiers*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Favero, C.A. & Papi, L. (1995). Technical efficiency and scale efficiency in the Italian banking sector: a non-parametric approach. *Applied economics*, 27(4), 385-395.

Fisher, I. (1927). *The making of index numbers, 3rd Ed*. Houghton Mifflin, Boston.

Färe, R. & Grosskopf, S. (1985). A nonparametric cost approach to scale efficiency. *The Scandinavian Journal of Economics*, 594-604.

Feiwel, G.R., (2012). *Issues in Contemporary Macroeconomics and Distribution*. State University of New York Press, New York.

Fang, Y., Cote, R.P., & Qin, R. (2007). Industrial sustainability in China: practice and prospects for eco-industrial development. *Journal of environmental management*, 83(3), 315-328.

Feng, Y. & Teng, J. (2010). Evaluation on Technology Innovation Efficiency of High-tech Industry in Jiangsu Province. *Science of Science and Management of Science & Technology*, 8, 9-23.

Fisher, M. (2006). Income Is Development: KickStart's Pumps Help Kenyan Farmers Transition to a Cash Economy. *Innovations: Technology, Governance, Globalization*, 1(9), 9-30.

Fontana, R. & Nesta, L. (2007). *Product Innovation and Survival in a High-Tech Industry*. Working Paper No. 208, Università Commerciale Luigi Bocconi – CESPRI Via Sarfatti, Milano.

Foxon, T.J., Grossa, R., Chase, A., Howes, J., Arnall, A. & Anderson, D. (2005). UK innovation systems for new and renewable energy technologies: drivers, barriers and systems failures. *Energy Policy*, 33, 2123-2137.

Freeman, C. (1995). The 'National System of Innovation 'in historical perspective. Cambridge *Journal of economics*, 19(1), 5-24.

Fritsch, M. & Franke, G. (2004). Innovation, regional knowledge spillovers and R&D cooperation. *Research policy*, 33, 245-255.

Fu, X. (2008). Foreign direct investment, absorptive capacity and regional innovation capabilities: evidence from China. *Oxford Development Studies*, 36(1), 89-110.

Fu, X., Pietrobelli, C., & Soete, L. (2011). The role of foreign technology and indigenous innovation in the emerging economies: technological change and catching-up. *World development*, 39(7), 1204-1212.

Gang, Y., Gang, F., & Yan, L. (2003). A Theoretical Analysis on Economic Growth in China and Total Factor Productivity. *Economic Research Journal*, 8, 13-20.

Greene, W.H. (2010). *The Econometric Approach to Efficiency Analysis*. Research Paper, Stern University, NY.

Gans, J.S. & Stern, S. (2003). The product market and the market for 'ideas': commercialization strategies for technology entrepreneurs. *Research Policy*, 32(2), 333-350.

Gardner, H.K., Anand, N. & Morris, T. (2007). Knowledge-Based Innovation: Emergence and Embedding of New Practice Areas in Management Consulting Firms. *Academy of Management Journal*, 50(2), 406-428.

Glasmeier, A. (1988). Factors governing the development of high tech industry agglomerations: a tale of three cities. *Regional Studies*, 22(4), 287-301.

Gokhberg, L. & Kuznetsova, T. (2012). *Building a BRICS framework for science, technology and innovation.* Accessed 19 July 2015 from http://www.hse.ru/pubs/lib/data/access/ram/ticket/29/1437481851114d80ca6a4088e6258474af79cf4784/text.pdf

Graf, H. (2006). *Networks in the Innovation Process: Local and Regional Interactions*. Edward Elgar, Cheltenham.

Grant, R.M. (1991). The resource based theory of competitive advantage: implications for strategy formulation. *California Management Review*, 33(3), 114-135.

Griffith, R., Redding, S., & Van Reenen, J. (2004). Mapping the two faces of R&D: productivity growth in a panel of OECD industries. *Review of Economics and Statistics*, 86(4), 883-895.

Grosskopf, S. (1996). Statistical inference and nonparametric efficiency: A selective survey. *Journal of Productivity Analysis*, 7(2-3), 161-176

Grupp, H. & Mogee, M.E. (2004). Indicators for national science and technology policy: how robust are composite indicators? *Research Policy*, 33(9), 1373-1384.

Gu, S., Liu, J. & Lundvall, B.A. (2008). China's system and vision of innovation: analysis of the national medium- and long-term science and technology development plan (2006-2020). *The Proceeding of GLOBELICS Conference*, Mexico, 2008.

Guan, J.C., Yam, R.C., & Mok, C.K. (2005). Collaboration between industry and research institutes/universities on industrial innovation in Beijing, China. *Technology Analysis & Strategic Management*, 17(3), 339-353.

Guan, J. & Chen, K. (2010). Measuring the innovation production process: A cross-region empirical study of China’s high-tech innovations. *Technovation*, 30(5), 348-358.

Guan, J. & Chen, K. (2011). Modeling macro-R&D production frontier performance: an application to Chinese province-level R&D. *Scientometrics*, 82(1), 165-173.

Guan, J.C. & Liu, S.Z. (2003). The study on impact of institutions on innovation efficiency in regional innovation systems. *Studies In Science of Science*, 2, 0-20.

Guan, J.C., Richard, C.M., Tang, E.P., & Lau, A.K. (2009). Innovation strategy and performance during economic transition: Evidences in Beijing, China. *Research Policy*, 38(5), 802-812.

Guo, T., Xu, Y., & Wang, Z. (2009). The Analyses of Metropolitan Efficiencies and Their Changes in China Based on DEA and Malmquist Index Models. *Acta Geographica Sinica*, 4, 5-10.

Guan, J. & Chen, K. (2010). Measuring the innovation production process: A cross-region empirical study of China’s high-tech innovations. *Technovation*, 30(5), 348-358.

Gusmao, R. (2014). *European Science and Technology Policy*. Science and Technology Policy, II, Paris.

Haibo, W. & Shujia, W. (2009). The Total Factors Productivity Measuring and Comparing for Chinese High-tech Industries. *Value Engineering*, 10, 3-23.

Hall, B., Jaffe, A. & Trajtenberg, M. (2005). Market Value and Patent Citations. *Rand Journal of Economics*, 36, 16-38.

Hall, B.H. & Mairesse, J. (2006). Empirical studies of innovation in the knowledge-driven economy. *Economics of Innovation and New Technology*, 15(4-5), 289-299.

Hanley, A. (2012). *Building BRICS: 2-Stage DEA analysis of R&D Efficiency*. Kiel Institute for the World Economy, NY.

Hargroves, K. & Smith, M., (2005). *The Natural Advantage of Nations: Business Opportunities, Innovation and Governance in the 21st Century*. The Natural Edge Project. London: Earthscan.

Harrison, R., Jaumandreu, J., Mairesse, J., & Peters, B. (2014). Does innovation stimulate employment? A firm-level analysis using comparable micro-data from four European countries. *International Journal of Industrial Organization*, 35, 29-43.

Hashimoto, A. & Haneda, S. (2008). Measuring the change in R&D efficiency of the Japanese pharmaceutical industry. *Research Policy*, 37(10), 1829-1836.

Hatzichronoglou, T. (20077). *Revision of the High-Technology Sector and Product Classification*. OECD Science, Technology and Industry Working Papers, 2007/02, OECD Publishing, Paris.

He-cheng, W.U. (2008). Analysis on R&D Efficiency of High-tech Industries in China. *R&D Management*, 5, 2-13.

He, Z.L., Lim, K. & Wong, P.K. (2006). Entry and competitive dynamics in the mobile telecommunications market. *Research Policy*, 35(8), 1147-1165.

He, J. & Fallah, M.H. (2011). The typology of technology clusters and its evolution: Evidence from the high-tech industries. *Technological Forecasting and Social Change*, 78(6), 945-952.

He-Cheng, W.U. (2008). Analysis on R&D Efficiency of High-tech Industries in China. *R&D Management*, 5, 2-13.

Held, D. (1999). *Global Transformations: Politics, Economics and Culture*. Stanford University Press, Stanford.

Hölmstrom, B. (1979). Moral hazard and observability. *The Bell journal of economics*, 74-91.

Holmstrom, B. & Tirole, J. (1989). The theory of the firm. *Handbook of industrial organization*, 1(1), 61-133.

Hongzhong, F. (2007). A hypothesis on effective demand size, R&D expenditure and national innovation capacity. *Economic Research Journal*, 3, 002.

Hong, Z., Yan, Z., & Yantao, Z. (2012). Conversion Efficiency and Countermeasures of China's Scientific and Technological Achievements. *Journal of Convergence Information Technology*, 7(19), 34-40.

Hong, Z. & Yue, W. (2013). Calculation and Statistical Analysis on the X Efficiency of China's Real Estate Listed Companies based on the stochastic frontier approach. *China Real Estate*, 24, 0-11.

Horii, R. (2012). Wants and past knowledge: Growth cycles with emerging industries. *Journal of Economic Dynamics and Control*, 36(2), 220-238.

Hogan, S.J., Soutar, G.N., Mccoll-Kennedy, J.R. & Sweeney, J.C. (2011). Reconceptualizing professional service firm innovation capability: scale development. *Industrial Marketing Management*, 40(8), 1264-1273.

Hollenstein, H. (2003). Innovation modes in the Swiss service sector: a cluster analysis based on firm-level data. *Research Policy*, 32(5), 845-863.

Huang, M.H., Wu, L.L., & Wu, Y.C. (2015). A study of research collaboration in the pre-web and post-web stages: A co authorship analysis of the information systems discipline. *Journal of the Association for Information Science and Technology*, 66(4), 778-797.

Hui-yue, L.I.N. (2006). The Activity of Technology Innovation Based on the Circular Economy. *Studies in Dialectics of Nature*, 2, 4-13.

Hu, M.C. & Mathews, J.A. (2008). China's national innovative capacity. *Research Policy*, 37(9), 1465-1479.

Hu, A.G. & Jefferson, G.H. (2009). A great wall of patents: What is behind China's recent patent explosion? *Journal of Development Economics*, 90(1), 57-68.

Huang, Y.C. & Jim Wu, Y.C. (2010). The effects of organizational factors on green new product success: evidence from high-tech industries in Taiwan. *Management Decision*, 48(10), 1539-1567.

IBEF, (2015). *R&D spending in India*. Accessed 21 July 2015 from http://www.ibef.org/industry/research-development-india.aspx

IRDC, (2015). *Research on Innovation Systems and Social Inclusion in Emerging Economies and Beyond: RISSI at BRICS+*. Accessed 19 July 2015 from http://www.idrc.ca/EN/Themes/Science_and_Technology/Pages/ProjectDetails.aspx?ProjectNumber=106653

Iwasa, T. & Odagiri, H. (2004). Overseas R&D, knowledge sourcing, and patenting: an empirical study of Japanese R&D investment in the US. *Research Policy*, 33(5), 807-828.

Jacobides, M.G., Knudsen, T., & Augier, M. (2006). Benefiting from innovation: Value creation, value appropriation and the role of industry architectures. *Research policy*, 35(8), 1200-1221.

James, D.D. & Mogab, J.W. (2012). *Technology, Innovation and Industrial Economics: Institutionalist Perspectives: Essays in Honour of William E. Cole*. Springer Science & Business Media.

Jianhua, Z. & Peng, W. (2010). Chinese Banks' Generalized Malmquist Productivity Index. *Economic Research Journal*, 8, 128-139.

Jing, H.A.N. (2010). An empirical analysis on China's high-technology industry innovation efficiency based on SFA. *Studies in Science of Science*, 3, 0-21.

Johnes, J. & Li, Y. U. (2008). Measuring the research performance of Chinese higher education institutions using data envelopment analysis. *China Economic Review*, 19(4), 679-696.

Joss, S. (1999). Public participation in science and technology policy-and decision-making ephemeral phenomenon or lasting change? *Science and public policy*, 26(5), 290-293.

Juang, S.Y. (2007). *A dynamic value creation model for hypergrowth with high-tech industries: The case of the information industry*. PhD Dissertation, Stanford University, MI, USA.

Jun, W. & Huixin, Y. (2010). Research on Efficiency of High-tech Industries in 30 Provinces of China from 2006-2008. *Statistical Research*, 12, 4-9.

Kao, C. (2010). Malmquist productivity index based on common-weights DEA: The case of Taiwan forests after reorganization. *Omega*, 38(6), 484-491.

Kao, C. & Liu, S.T. (2011). Scale Efficiency Measurement in Data Envelopment Analysis with Interval Data: A Two-Level Programming Approach. *Journal of CENTRUM Cathedra*, 4(2), 224-235.

Kaplan, R.S. & Norton, D.P. (2004). *Strategy Maps: Converting Intangible Assets into Tangible Outcomes*. Harvard Business School, Boston, MA.

Kaplan, R.S. & Norton, D.P. (2005). The balanced scorecard – measures that drive performance. *Harvard Business Review*, 83, 172-180.

Kaukonen, E. & Nieminen, M. (1999). Modeling the triple helix from a small country perspective. *Journal of Technology Transfer*, 24(2), 173-183.

Kelley School of Business, (2014). *High-Tech: A Product, a Process, or Both?* Accessed 15 June 2015 from http://www.incontext.indiana.edu/2000/june00/spotlight.asp

Kemp, R. (2000). Technology and Environmental Policy Innovation effects of past policies and suggestions for improvement. *Innovation and the Environment*, 35-61.

Klaassen, G., Miketa, A., Larsen, K., & Sundqvist, T. (2005). The impact of R&D on innovation for wind energy in Denmark, Germany and the United Kingdom. *Ecological Economics*, 54(2), 227-240.

Klemmer, P. (1999). *Innovation Effects of Environmental Policy Instruments*. Analytica, Berlin.

Klofsten, M. & Jones-Evans, D. (2000). Comparing academic entrepreneurship in Europe–the case of Sweden and Ireland. *Small Business Economics*, 14(4), 299-309.

Kersten, K. & Vanden, E. (1995). *Technical efficiency measures on DEA and FDH: A reconsideration of the axiomatic literature, No. 1995013*. Université catholique de Louvain, Centre for Operations Research and Econometrics (CORE), Paris.

Lan, D. & Fen-mian, W. (2008). An Empirical Study on International Competitiveness of Beijing’s High-tech Products Based on Allocating Efficiency of Science and Technology Resource Visual Angle. *China Industrial Economics*, 3, 5-19.

Lai, H.C., Chiu, Y.C. & Leu, H.D. (2005). Innovation Capacity Comparison of China’s Information Technology Industrial Clusters: The Case of Shanghai, Kunshan, Shenzhen and Dongguan. *Technology Analysis & Strategic Management*, 17(3), 293–315.

Laforet, S. (2011). A framework of organisational innovation and outcomes in SMEs. *International Journal of Entrepreneurial Behaviour & Research*, 17(4), 380-408.

Lahiri, S., Kedia, B.L., & Mukherjee, D. (2012). The impact of management capability on the resource–performance linkage: examining Indian outsourcing providers. *Journal of World Business*, 47(1), 145-155.

Lee, K. & Kang, S.M. (2007). Innovation types and productivity growth: Evidence from Korean manufacturing firms. *Global Economic Review*, 36(4), 343-359.

Lee, J. & Shim, E., (1995). Moderating effects of R&D on corporate growth in US and Japanese High-tech industries: An empirical study. *Journal of High Technology Management Research*, 6, 179-191.

Lengwiler, M. (2008). Participatory approaches in science and technology historical origins and current practices in critical perspective. *Science, Technology & Human Values*, 33(2), 186-200.

Lepak, D.P., Smith, K.G., & Taylor, M.S. (2007). Value creation and value capture: a multilevel perspective. *Academy of management review*, 32(1), 180-194.

Lindheimer, D., Lew, S., Wong, S., & Lew, C. (2009). Innovation: the China style. *Proceedings of the IEEE*, 97 (9), 1551-1554.

Li, X.B. & Reeves, G.R. (1999). A multiple criteria approach to data envelopment analysis. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 115(3), 507-517.

Li, J. (2002). Productivity promotion centres should become aids to the development of core enterprises. *Science & Technology Industry of China*, 158, 10-12.

Li, Y., Fang, J.Q., Liu, Q., Zhang, M.N., & Chen, H.B. (2008). Exploring the characteristics of Chinese high technology industry networks. *Journal of University of Shanghai for Science and Technology*, 3, 018.

Li, X. (2009). China’s regional innovation capacity in transition: An empirical approach. *Research Policy*, 38(2), 338-357.

Liu, F.C. & Pan, X.F. (2007). Evaluate of science and technology innovation efficiency based on malmquist index approach. *Studies in Science of Science*, 5, 5-31.

Liu, X. & Zou, H. (2008). The impact of Greenfield FDI and mergers and acquisitions on innovation in Chinese high-tech industries. *Journal of World Business*, 43(3), 352-364.

Lu, Y.H., Shen, C.C., Ting, C.T., & Wang, C.H. (2010). Research and development in productivity measurement: An empirical investigation of the high technology industry. *African Journal of Business Management*, 4(13), 28-71.

Li, X. (2011). Sources of external technology, absorptive capacity, and innovation capability in Chinese state-owned high-tech enterprises. *World Development*, 39(7), 1240-1248.

Li, B. & Xu, J. (2008). An evaluation model based on data envelopment analysis and its application to county circular economy. *World Journal of Modelling and Simulation*, 4(1), 35-43.

Liozu, S.M., Hinterhuber, A., Boland, R. & Perelli, S. (2012). The conceptualization of value-based pricing in industrial firms. *Journal of Revenue & Pricing Management*, 11(1), 12-34.

Liu, X., Lu, J., Filatotchev, I., Buck, T., & Wright, M. (2010). Returnee entrepreneurs, knowledge spillovers and innovation in high-tech firms in emerging economies. *Journal of International Business Studies*, 41(7), 1183-1197.

Liang, C., Li, Z.G., Tang, S.K. & Zhao, L.J. (2007). A study on the spatial distribution of Chinese high-tech industries spatial econometrics analysis based on province-level industrial output value. *Studies in Science of Science*, 3, 3-11.

Liu, X. & Buck, T. (2007). Innovation performance and channels for international technology spillovers: Evidence from Chinese high-tech industries. Research *policy*, 36(3), 355-366.

Liu, P.L. & Tsai, C.H. (2007). Effect of knowledge management systems on operating performance: An empirical study of high-tech companies using the balanced scorecard approach. *International Journal of Management*, 24(4), 734-742.

Liu, J.S., Lu, L.Y., Lu, W.M., & Lin, B.J. (2013). Data envelopment analysis 1978–2010: A citation-based literature survey. *Omega*, 41(1), 3-15.

Liu, Y.L., Fu, Z.H. & Liu, Z.Z. (2013). Evolution of Science and Technology Policies of America, Japan and Korea and Enlightenment for China. *Science and Technology Management Research*, 2, 31-35.

Lonnqvist, A., Kujansivu, P. & Antikainen, R. (2006). *Performance Measurement: Measures as Management Tool of Knowledge-Intensive Organization*, 2nd ed., Edita, Helsinki.

Lovell, C.A.L. & Schmidt, P. (1988). *A Comparison of Alternative Approaches to the Measurement of Productive Efficiency*, in Dogramaci, A., & R. Färe (eds.) Applications of Modern Production Theory: Efficiency and Productivity. Kluwer: Boston.

Lu, W.M. & Lo, S.F. (2007). A closer look at the economic-environmental disparities for regional development in China. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 183(2), 882-894.

Lundvall, B.A. (2009). Innovation as an interactive process: user-producer interaction to the national system of innovation: research paper. *African journal of science, technology, innovation and development*, 1(2 & 3), 10-34.

Lundvall, B.A. (2010). *National systems of innovation: Toward a theory of innovation and interactive learning, Vol. 2*. Anthem Press: NY.

Luan, C.J. & Zhang, T.N. (2011). Innovation in China: A Patentometric Perspective. *Journal of Knowledge-based Innovation in China*, 13 (3), 184-197.

Lynskey, M.J. (2004). Determinants of innovative activity in Japanese technology-based start-up firms. *International Small Business Journal*, 22(2), 159-196.

Maidique, M.A. & Hayes, R.H. (1984). The Art of High-Technology Management. *MIT Sloan Management Review*, Winter 1984.

Maine, E. & Garnsey, E. (2006). Commercializing generic technology: the case of advanced materials ventures. *Research Policy*, 35(3), 375-393.

Malerba, F. (2002). Sectoral systems of innovation and production. *Research Policy*, 31, 247-264.

Malmquist, S. (1953). Index numbers and indifference surfaces. *Trabajos de Estadistica y de Investigacion Operativa*, 4(2), 209-242.

Mansfield, E. (1968). *Industrial research and technological innovation; an econometric analysis*.

Mansfield, E., Schwartz, M., & Wagner, S. (1981). Imitation costs and patents: an empirical study. *The Economic Journal*, 907-918.

Mata, J., Portugal, P. & Guimaraes, P. (1995). The Survival of New Plants: Start-up Conditions and Post-Entry Evolution. *International Journal of Industrial Organization*, 13, 469-481.

McCarthy, D.J., Spital, P.C. & Lauenstein, M.C. (1987). Managing growth at high-technology companies: A view from the top. *Academy of Management Executive*, 1, 313–322.

Mendonça, S. (2009). Brave old world: Accounting for 'high-tech 'knowledge in 'low-tech' industries. *Research Policy*, 38(3), 470-482.

METI, (2015). *Minister of Economy, Trade and Industry*. Accessed 20 July 2015 from http://www.meti.go.jp/english/aboutmeti/profiles/aMinister.html

Mohr, J.J., Sengupta, S., & Slater, S.F. (2009). *Marketing of high-technology products and innovations*. Pearson Prentice Hall, London.

Motohashi, K. & Yun, X. (2007). China's Innovation System Reform and Growing Industry and Science Linkages. *Research Policy*, 36(8), 1251-1260.

Motohashi, K. (2015). Comment on Different Impacts of Scientific and Technological Knowledge on Economic Growth: Contrasting Science and Technology Policy in East Asia and Latin America. *Asian Economic Policy Review*, 10(1), 67-68.

Mu, J. & Di Benedetto, C.A. (2011). Strategic orientations and new product commercialization: mediator, moderator, and interplay. *R&D Management*, 41(4), 337-359.

Mueser, R. (1985). Identifying technical innovations. *IEEE Transactions in Engineering Management*, 32(4), 158-176.

Muller, A., Va¨likangas, L. & Merlyn, P. (2005). Metrics for innovation: guidelines for developing a customized suite of innovation metrics. *Strategy and Leadership*, 33(1), 37-45.

NBS, (2014). *China Statistical Yearbook, 2014*. Accessed 7 June 2015 from http://www.stats.gov.cn/tjsj/ndsj/2014/indexeh.htm

Neelankavil, J.P. & Alaganar, V.T. (2003). Strategic resource commitment of high-technology firms: an international comparison. *Journal of Business Research*, 56(6), 493-502.

Neely, A., Mills, J., Platts, K., Richards, H., Gregory, M., Bourne, M. & Kennerley, M. (2000). Performance measurement system design: developing and testing a process-based approach. *International Journal of Operations & Production Management*, 20(10), 1119-1145.

Noskova, E. & Gazeta, R. (2014). *BRICS to cooperate in the field of innovation.* Accessed 20 July 2015 from http://in.rbth.com/world/2014/08/08/brics_to_cooperate_in_the_field_of_innovation_37285.html

NSF, (2014). *U.S. and International Research and Development: Funds and Alliances*. Accessed 20 July 2015 from http://www.nsf.gov/statistics/seind02/c4/c4s3.htm

Niosi, J. (2011). Complexity and path dependence in biotechnology innovation systems. *Industrial and Corporate Change*, 20 (6), 1795-1826.

Odeck, J. (2000). Assessing the relative efficiency and productivity growth of vehicle inspection services: An application of DEA and Malmquist indices. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 126(3), 501-514.

Oh, D.H. & Heshmati, A. (2010). A sequential Malmquist–Luenberger productivity index: environmentally sensitive productivity growth considering the progressive nature of technology. *Energy Economics*, 32(6), 1345-1355.

Odeck, J. (2009). Statistical precision of DEA and Malmquist indices: A bootstrap application to Norwegian grain producers. *Omega*, 37(5), 1007-1017.

O'Mahony, M. (1986). *Sensory Evaluation of Food: Statistical Methods and Procedures*. CRC Press: NY.

Onetti, A., Zucchella, A., Jones, M.V., & McDougall-Covin, P.P. (2012). Internationalization, innovation and entrepreneurship: business models for new technology-based firms. *Journal of Management & Governance*, 16(3), 337-368.

ONS, (2015). *UK Gross Domestic Expenditure on Research and Development*. Accessed 19 July 2015 from http://www.ons.gov.uk/ons/rel/rdit1/gross-domestic-expenditure-on-research-and-development/2012/stb-gerd-2012.html

Oracle, (2014). *Innovate to Compete, Innovate Profitably to Win*. Accessed 7 June 2015 from http://www.oracle.com/us/industries/high-tech/039884.pdf

OSTO, (2015). *Science, Technology, and Innovation: The White House*. Accessed 20 July 2015 from https://www.whitehouse.gov/administration/eop/ostp

Ouellette, P. & Vierstraete, V. (2004). Technological change and efficiency in the presence of quasi-fixed inputs: A DEA application to the hospital sector. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 154(3), 755-763.

Park, J.S. (2005). Opportunity recognition and product innovation in entrepreneurial high-tech start-ups: a new perspective and supporting case study. *Technovation*, 25(7), 739-752.

Pastor, J., Perez, F., & Quesada, J. (1997). Efficiency analysis in banking firms: An international comparison. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 98(2), 395-407.

Pastor, J.T., Ruiz, J.L., & Sirvent, I. (1999). A statistical test for detecting influential observations in DEA. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 115(3), 542-554.

Pavitt, K. (1991). What makes basic research economically useful?. *Research Policy*, 20(2), 109-119.

Peng, S.J. & Bao, Q. (2006). Economic Growth and Environmental Pollution: An Empirical Test for the Environmental Kuznets Curve Hypothesis in China. *Research on financial and economic issues*, 8, 3-17.

Pengfei, Y. & Bing, W. (2004). Technical Efficiency, Technical Progress & Productivity Growth: An Empirical Analysis Based on DEA. *Economic Research Journal*, 12, 55-65.

Peters, S. (2006). *National Systems of Innovation: Creating High-technology Industries*. Palgrave Macmillan, New York, NY.

Peters, B. (2008). *Innovation and firm performance: An empirical investigation for German firms, Vol. 38*. Springer Science & Business Media: Berlin.

Pei, Y. (2013). Chinese government science and technology investment and economic growth nonlinear relation research. *Special Zone Economy*, 8, 002.

Ping, L., Pengyong, L., & Xin, H. (2009). High-Tech Industries Innovation Efficiency in China: An Analysis of Malmquist Index. *Industrial Economics Research*, 3, 5-3.

Pisano, G. (2006). Profiting from innovation and the intellectual property revolution. *Research Policy*, 35(8), 1122-1130.

PM, (2014). *Canada's Science, Technology and Innovation Strategy*. Accessed 20 July 2015 from http://www.pm.gc.ca/eng/news/2014/12/04/canadas-science-technology-and-innovation-strategy

Podolny, J.M. & Stuart, T.E. (1995). A role-based ecology of technological change. *American Journal of Sociology*, 1224-1260.

Porter, M.E. (1980). *Competitive Strategy: Techniques for Analyzing Industries and Competitors*. Free Press, New York, NY.

Prahalad, C.K. & Hamel, G. (1990). The core competence of the corporation. *Harvard Business Review*, 68(3), 79-91.

Prahalad, C.K. & Ramaswamy, V. (2004). Co-creation experiences: The next practice in value creation. *Journal of interactive marketing*, 18(3), 5-14.

Pratt, A.C. (2008). Creative cities: the cultural industries and the creative class. *Geografiska Annaler, Series B, Human Geography*, 107-117.

Rongping, M. & Wan, Q. (2008). The development of science and technology in China: A comparison with India and the United States. *Technology in Society,* 30(3), 319-329.

Rouse, P. & Chiu, T. (2009). Towards optimal life cycle management in a road maintenance setting using DEA. European *Journal of Operational Research*, 196(2), 672-681.

Quinn, J.B., Doorley, T.L. & Paquette, P.C. (1990). Beyond Products: Services-Based Strategy. *Harvard Business Review*, March-April, MA.

Qin, D. & Song, H. (2009). Sources of investment inefficiency: the case of fixed-asset investment in China. *Journal of Development Economics*, 90(1), 94-105.

Qingwang, G. & Junxue, J. (2005). Estimating Total Factor Productivity in Chin. *Economic Research Journal*, 6, 51-60.

Qian-xiao, N.Z.D.Z. & Wen, W. (2012). The Decomposition of Total Factor Productivity Growth in Chinese Manufacturing Equipment Industries: 1998-2009. *Shanghai Journal of Economics*, 3, 2-7.

Ramanathan, R. (2003). *An Introduction to Data Envelopment Analysis: A tool for Performance Measurement*. Sage Publishing, London.

Rennings, K. (2000). Redefining Innovation – Eco-Innovation Research and the Contribution from Ecological Economics. *Ecological Economics*, 32, 319-332.

Rogers, E.M., Takegami, S., & Yin, J. (2001). Lessons learned about technology transfer. *Technovation*, 21(4), 253-261.

Romijn, H. & Albaladejo, M. (2002). Determinants of innovation capability in small electronics and software firms in southeast England. *Research policy*, 31(7), 1053-1067.

Rice, J.A. (2006). *Mathematical Statistics and Data Analysis, Third Edition*. Duxbury: London.

Saenz, J., Aramburu, N., & Rivera, O., (2007). Innovation focus and middle-up-down management model: Empirical evidence. *Management Research News*, 30(11), 785-802.

Saisana, M. & Dionisis, P. (2013). *Joint Research Centre Statistical Audit of the 2013 Global Innovation Index, Annex 3 to Chapter 1, The Global Innovation Index 2013*. INSEAD, Cornell University, USA.

Saranga, H. & Moser, R. (2010). Performance evaluation of purchasing and supply management using value chain DEA approach. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 207(1), 197-205.

Salomon, J.J. (1984). What is technology? The issue of its origins and definitions. *History and Technology, an International Journal*, 1(2), 113-156.

Santoro, M.D. & Chakrabarti, A.K. (2002). Firm size and technology centrality in industry–university interactions. *Research policy*, 31(7), 1163-1180.

Saunila, M. & Ukko, J. (2012). A conceptual framework for the measurement of innovation capability and its effects. *Baltic Journal of Management*, 7(4), 355-375.

Scherer, F.M. (1965). Firm size, market structure, opportunity, and the output of patented inventions. *The American Economic Review*, 1097-1125.

Schindler, D.E. & Hilborn, R. (2015). Prediction, precaution, and policy under global change. *Science*, 347(6225), 953-954.

Schniederjans, M.J. & Hamaker, J.L. (2003). A new strategic information technology investment model. *Management Decision*, 41(1), 8-17.

Schnaublet, C.M. (2011). *Towards a comprehensive approach: Integrating civilian and military concepts of strategy*. NATO Defence College, Rome.

Schumpeter, J.A. (1934). *The theory of economic development: An inquiry into profits, capital, credit, interest, and the business cycle, Vol 55*. Transaction publishers: NY.

Schwartz, D.L., Bransford, J.D., & Sears, D. (2005). *Efficiency and innovation in transfer. Transfer of learning from a modern multidisciplinary perspective*, 1-51.

Serger, S. & Breidne, M. (2007). China's Fifteen-Year Plan for Science and Technology: An Assessment. *Asia Policy*, 135-164.

Seiford, L.M. & Thrall, R.M. (1990). Recent developments in DEA: the mathematical programming approach to frontier analysis. *Journal of econometrics*, 46(1), 7-38.

Sharma, S. & Thomas, V. (2008). Inter-country R&D efficiency analysis: An application of data envelopment analysis. *Scientometrics*, 76(3), 483-501.

Sheffi, Y. & Rice, J.B. (2005). A supply Chain View of the resilient Enterprise. *MIT Sloan management review*, 47(1), 57-62.

Shephard, R.W. (1953). *Cost and Production Functions*. Princeton University: Princeton.

Sher, P.J. & Yang, P.Y. (2005). The effects of innovative capabilities and R&D clustering on firm performance: the evidence of Taiwan's semiconductor industry. *Technovation*, 25(1), 33-43.

Shi, D. & Li, X.B. (2004). Factors Analysis and Data Test on High-tech Industry Development. *China Industrial Economy*, 12, 2-04.

Shi, L. & Ganne, B. (2009). *Understanding the Zhejiang Industrial Clusters: Questions and Re-evaluations*. In Asian Industrial Clusters, Global Competitiveness and New Policy Initiatives, ed. Bernard Ganne and Yveline Lecler, 239–266

Shibayama, S. & Baba, Y. (2015). Impact-oriented science policies and scientific publication practices: The case of life sciences in Japan. *Research Policy*, 44(4), 936-950.

Shujing, Y. (2009). The Industrial Efficiency and Its Determinants Considering Environmental Protection. *The Journal of Quantitative & Technical Economics*, 5, 5-10.

Simar, L. & Wilson, P.W. (2002). Non-parametric tests of returns to scale. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 139(1), 115-132.

Skoltech, (2015). *Skolkovo Institute of Science and Technology*. Accessed 20 July 2015 from http://www.skoltech.ru/en

Smith, A., Vob, J.P., & Grin, J. (2010). Innovation studies and sustainability transitions: The allure of the multi-level perspective and its challenges. *Research policy*, 39(4), 435-448.

Solow, R.M. (1957). Technical Change and the Aggregate Production Function. *The Review of Economics and Statistics*, 39(3), 312-320.

Song, H. & Zhang, R. (2013). R & D efficiency appraisal of pharmaceutical industry based on DEA-Malmquist. *Journal of Chemical and Pharmaceutical Research*, 5(11), 195-199.

Song, B. & Cui, Y. (2014). Productivity changes in Chinese Container Terminals 2006–2011. *Transport Policy*, 35, 377-384.

Sousa, C.M.P., Martínez-López, F.J. & Coelho, F. (2008). The determinants of export performance: a review of the research in the literature between 1998 and 2005. *International Journal of Management Reviews*, 10(4), pp. 343-374.

Spekman, R.E. & Gronhaug, K. (1986). Conceptual and Methodological Issues in Buying Centre Research. *European Journal of Marketing*, 20(7), 50-63.

Spraggon, M. & Bodolica, V. (2008). Knowledge creation processes in small innovative high-tech firms. *Management Research News*, 31(11), 879-894.

Statista, (2015). *Global Apple iPhone sales from 3rd quarter 2007 to 2nd quarter 2015*. Accessed 15 June 2015 from http://www.statista.com/statistics/263401/global-apple-iphone-sales-since-3rd-quarter-2007/

Sudit, E.F. (2012). *Productivity Based Management, Vol 5*. Studies in Productivity Analysis, Springer Science & Business Media.

Suttmeier, R.P. (1997). Emerging Innovation Networks and Changing Strategies for Industrial Technology in China: Some observations. *Technology in Society*, 19(3), 305-323.

Sun, W., Li, Y., Wang, D., & Fan, J. (2012). The efficiencies and their changes of China's resources-based cities employing DEA and Malmquist Index Models. *Journal of Geographical Sciences*, 22(3), 509-520.

Taylor, A.B. & Emerson, J.W. (2011). Nonparametric Goodness-of-Fit Tests for Discrete Null Distributions. *The R Journal*, 3(2), 34-39.

Tiemann, O. & Schreyögg, J. (2008). E*ffects of ownership on hospital efficiency in Germany–a Tobit panel data approach based on DEA efficiency scores*. In 7th Conference on Applied Infrastructure Research, Berlin.

Tseng, C.Y. (2009). Technological innovation in the BRIC economies. *Research-Technology Management*, 52(2), 29-35.

Tseng, Y.F. & Lee, T.Z. (2009). Comparing appropriate decision support of human resource practices on organizational performance with DEA/AHP model. *Expert Systems with Applications*, 36(3), 6548-6558.

Teece, D. (1986). Profiting from technological innovation: implications for integration, collaboration, licensing and public policy. *Research Policy*, 15(6), 285-305.

Teixeira, M.V. (2015). Measuring innovation capability in exporting firms: the INNOVSCALE. *International Marketing Review*, 32(1), 29-51.

Tofallis, C. (2001). Combining two approaches to efficiency assessment. *Journal of the Operational Research Society*, 52 (11), 1225–1231.

Tone, K. & Tsutsui, M. (2009). Network DEA: a slacks-based measure approach. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 197(1), 243-252.

Tisdell, C. (2009). Economic reform and openness in China: China’s development policies in the last 30 years. *Economic Analysis and Policy*, 39(2), 271-294.

Tura, T., Harmaakorpi, V. & Pekkola, S. (2008). Breaking inside the black box: towards a dynamic evaluation framework of regional innovative capability. *Science and Public Policy*, 35(10), 733-744.

Utsch, A., Rauch, A., Rothfufs, R., & Frese, M. (1999). Who becomes a small scale entrepreneur in a post-socialist environment: On the differences between entrepreneurs and managers in East Germany. *Journal of Small Business Management,* 37(3), 31-49.

Urel, B. & Zebregs, H. (2009). The Dynamics of Provincial Growth in China: A Nonparametric Approach. *IMF Staff Papers*, 56(2), 239-262.

Vaart, A.W. (1998). *Asymptotic Statistics*. Cambridge University Press: Cambridge.

Van Riel, A.C., Lemmink, J., & Ouwersloot, H. (2004). High-technology service innovation success: a decision-making perspective. *Journal of Product Innovation Management*, 21(5), 348-359.

Wang, T.F., Song, D.W., & Cullinane, K. (2002). *The applicability of data envelopment analysis to efficiency measurement of container ports*. In Proceedings of the international association of maritime economists conference, 13-15.

Wang, E.C. (2007). R&D efficiency and economic performance: A cross-country analysis using the stochastic frontier approach. *Journal of Policy Modelling*, 29(2), 345-360.

Wang, Z. & Wei, S.J. (2010). *What accounts for the rising sophistication of China's exports? In China's Growing Role in World Trade*. University of Chicago Press: Chicago.

Wang, Y. & Zhang, Y. (2012). Research on Efficiency and Efficiency Dynamic Change of China Accounting Firms Based on DEA-Malmquist Index Model. *Advances in Information Sciences & Service Sciences*, 4(12), 45-56.

Wang, C., Ting, C.T. & Huang. (2011). An Efficiency Comparison of High Tech Firm R&D Innovation in Different Environmental Conditions. *Asia Pacific Management Review*, 16(2), 133-164.

Wang, Z.H., Zeng, H.L., Wei, Y.M., & Zhang, Y.X. (2012). Regional total factor energy efficiency: an empirical analysis of industrial sector in China. *Applied Energy*, 97, 115-123.

Wang, C.H., Lu, I.Y., & Chen, C.B. (2008). Evaluating firm technological innovation capability under uncertainty. *Technovation*, 28(6), 349-363.

Wang, C.L. & Ahmed, P.K. (2004). The development and validation of the organisational innovativeness construct using confirmatory factor analysis. *European Journal of Innovation Management*, 7(4), 303-313.

Wang, E.C. & Huang, W. (2007). Relative efficiency of R&D activities: A cross-country study accounting for environmental factors in the DEA approach. *Research Policy*, 36(2), 260-273.

Wang, S.H. & Yan, Y.M. (2009). State Level Science and Technology Industrial Parks (STIPs) Development Strategy Research. *China Soft Science*, 3, 4-14.

Wang, H.Q. & Xu, Y.L. (2012). A Measure Model for Synergy Degree between Sci-Tech Innovation and Sci-Tech Finance and Its Application. *China Soft Science Magazine*, 6, 129-138.

Wang, H., Zhou, P., & Zhou, D.Q. (2013). Scenario-based energy efficiency and productivity in China: A non-radial directional distance function analysis. *Energy Economics*, 40, 795-803.

Wang, K., Yu, S., & Zhang, W. (2013). China’s regional energy and environmental efficiency: a DEA window analysis based dynamic evaluation. *Mathematical and Computer Modelling*, 58(5), 1117-1127.

Wang, Z., Feng, C., & Zhang, B. (2014). An empirical analysis of China’s energy efficiency from both static and dynamic perspectives. *Energy*, 74, 322-330.

Warnock, D. & Brush, K.E. (1997). High-Tech industry Marketing: The Elements of a sophisticated global strategy. *Industrial Marketing Management*, 26(1), 1-13.

Wei, C., Rong, S., Yongchao, Z., & Shihai, T. (2013). Evaluation Research on the Patent Innovation Efficiency of China’s Knowledge Intensive Industry Based on DEA-Malmquist Index Approach. *Management Review*, 8, 3-6.

Weeratilake, D. & Helmers, G. A. (2001). Agricultural and non-agricultural bank productivity: A DEA approach. *Agricultural Finance Review*, 61(1), 1-18.

World Bank, (2012). *China High-tech industrial development zones*. Accessed 7 June 2015 from https://openknowledge.worldbank.org/bitstream/handle/.../WPS5583.pdf

WTO, (2014). *BRICS, Trade Policies, Institutions and Areas for Deepening Cooperation*. Accessed 20 July 2015 from http://wtocentre.iift.ac.in/FA/Brics.pdf

Wu, J.H. & Wang, S.C. (2005). What drives mobile commerce? An empirical evaluation of the revised technology acceptance model. *Information & management*, 42(5), 719-729.

Wu, Y. & Yang, H. (2006). DEA Model for Measuring the Efficiency of S&T Resource Allocation of High-tech Industry Based on R&D Knowledge Stock. *Science of Science and Management of S. & T*, 9, 28-32.

Wu, S.D., Erkoc, M., & Karabuk, S. (2005). Managing capacity in the high-tech industry: A review of literature. *The Engineering Economist*, 50(2), 125-158.

Wu, Y.L. & Zhao, J.F. (2011). Study on Efficienfy of Technology Innovation Based of DEA Model in Beijing High-tech Enterprises. *Science Technology and Industry*, 1, 5-16.

Xin-yuan, M.A. (2014). Mode of American Science and Technology Policy and the Significance to China’s Building of an Innovative Country. *Journal of Yanbian Universit*y, 1, 3-16.

Xia, W., Chen, C., & Jiang, J. (2009). The VAIC-DEA Model and Its Application for China’s Manufacturing Industry about Measure of Knowledge Capital which Technological Innovation as the Central. *Science of Science and Management of S. & T*, 2, 4-16.

Xiao-Di, W. & Zong, Z.H. (2008). Wang zhong-xing. Study on the correlation between China’s R&D budget and high-tech industry outputs. *Studies in Science of Science*, 3, 5-15.

Xiaoya, L.I. & Jinchuan, C.U.I. (2008). A comprehensive DEA approach for the resource allocation problem based on scale economies classification. *Journal of Systems Science and Complexity*, 21(4), 540-557.

Xu, L. & Cheng, M. (2013). A Study on Chinese Regional Scientific Innovation Efficiency with a Perspective of Synergy Degree. Technology and *Investment*, 4, 229-235.

Xu, Q., Chen, J., Xie, Z., Liu, J., Zheng, G., & Wang, Y. (2007). Total Innovation Management: a novel paradigm of innovation management in the 21st century. *The Journal of Technology Transfer*, 32(1-2), 9-25.

Xu, E. & Zhang, H. (2008). The impact of state shares on corporate innovation strategy and performance in China. *Asia Pacific Journal of Management*, 25, 34-39.

Yan, L.I.U. (2007). Study on Japanese Enterprise-Academy Collaborative Research System Using Enterprises as Innovation Main Body. *Science of Science and Management of S. & T*, 2, 36-42.

Yanbing, W. (2008). Indigenous R&D, Technology Imports and Productivity: Evidence from Industries across Regions of China. *Economic Research Journal*, 8, 51-64.

Yang, F., Wu, D., Liang, L., Bi, G., & Wu, D.D. (2011). Supply chain DEA: production possibility set and performance evaluation model. *Annals of Operations Research*, 185(1), 195-211.

Yuan, J. & Xue, L. (2007). Leadership in Cooperation: A Scientometrics Analysis on China's Participation in International Science and Technology Cooperation. *Science of Science and Management of S. & T*, 11, 3-12.

Yuan, L.N., & Tian, L.N. (2012). A new DEA model on science and technology resources of industrial enterprises. *In Machine Learning and Cybernetics (ICMLC)*, 2012 International Conference IEEE, 3, 986-990.

Yuan, Y., Rimutu, J., Shengyun, M. & Zhanxin, M. (2013). A Data Envelopment Analysis based Research on the Economic Efficiency of Primary industry in Hohhot, Baotou and Ordos. *Research Journal of Applied Sciences, Engineering and Technology*, 5(19), 4681-4684.

Yam, R.C.M., Lo, W., Tang, E.P.Y. & Lau, A.K.W. (2010). Technological innovation capabilities and firm performance. *World Academy of Science, Engineering and Technology*, 66(10), 1009-1017.

Yang, Y. & Qi, Z. (2001). An Analysis of Technological Efficiency of Chinese industrial firm. *Economic Research Journal*, 10, 13-19.

Yliherva, J. (2004). *Management model of an organisation's innovation capabilities development of innovation capabilities as part of the management system*. PhD Thesis, Department of Industrial Engineering and Management, University of Oulu, Oulu.

Yu, M.M. & Lin, E.T. (2008). Efficiency and effectiveness in railway performance using a multi-activity network DEA model. *Omega*, 36(6), 1005-1017.

Yusuf, S. & Nabeshima, K. (2010). *Two Dragon Heads: Contrasting Development Paths for Beijing and Shanghai*. Washington, DC: World Bank.

Zhong, H. & Zheng, B. (2011). *Comparison of Government Functions of BRIC in "National Innovation System"*. Social Sciences Academic Press: Beijing.

Zhou, K.Z. (2006). Innovation, imitation, and new product performance: The case of China. *Industrial Marketing Management*, 35(3), 394-402.

Zhou, J., Wang, L.J., & Shi, X.J. (2005). A Study on Institutional Efficiency and Scale Efficiency of Universities' S&T Innovation in Different Regions of China. *R&D Management*, 1(2), 56-64.

Ze-Cong, C. & Zhong-xiu, X.U. (2006). An Empirical Study of Technological Innovation Efficiency in China's Manufacturing Industry. *Journal of Xiamen University*, 6, 4-17.

Zeng, S.X., Xie, X.M., & Tam, C.M. (2010). Relationship between cooperation networks and innovation performance of SMEs. *Technovation*, 30(3), 181-194.

Zhang, N. & Choi, Y. (2013). Total-factor carbon emission performance of fossil fuel power plants in China: A metafrontier non-radial Malmquist index analysis. *Energy Economics*, 40, 549-559.

Zeng, D.Z. (2014). *How Do Special Economic Zones and Industrial Clusters Drive China's Rapid Development*. Policy Research Working Paper, WPS5583, World Bank, Paris.

Zhang, A., Zhang, Y., & Zhao, R. (2003). A study of the R&D efficiency and productivity of Chinese firms. *Journal of Comparative Economics*, 31(3), 444-464.

Zhang, Y. & Gong, L. (2005). The Fenshuizhi reform, fiscal decentralization, and economic growth in China. *China Economic Quarterly*, 5(1), 75-79.

Zhang, C., Zeng, D.Z., Mako, W. & Seward, J. (2009). *Promoting Enterprise-led Innovation in China*. Washington, DC: World Bank.

Zhang, C., Liu, H., Bressers, H.T.A., & Buchanan, K.S. (2011). Productivity growth and environmental regulations-accounting for undesirable outputs: Analysis of China's thirty provincial regions using the Malmquist–Luenberger index. *Ecological Economics*, 70(12), 2369-2379.

Zhang, X.P., Cheng, X.M., Yuan, J.H., & Gao, X.J. (2011). Total-factor energy efficiency in developing countries. *Energy Policy*, 39(2), 644-650.

Zhang, H. & Sonobe, T. (2011). Development of science and technology parks in China, 1988-2008. *Economics: The Open-Access, Open-Assessment E-Journal*, 5, 6-9.

Zhang, N., Zhou, P., & Kung, C.C. (2015). Total-factor carbon emission performance of the Chinese transportation industry: A bootstrapped non-radial Malmquist index analysis. *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews*, 41, 584-593.

Zhao, L., Zha, Y., Liang, N., & Liang, L. (2015). Data envelopment analysis for unified efficiency evaluation: an assessment of regional industries in China. *Journal of Cleaner Production*, 100(3), 35-39.

Zhong, W., Yuan, W., Li, S. X., & Huang, Z. (2011). The performance evaluation of regional R&D investments in China: An application of DEA based on the first official China economic census data. *Omega*, 39(4), 447-455.

Zhongfang, Z.Y.Z. (2008). An empirical analysis on the impact of high-tech industries on the industrial structure upgrading. *Science Research Management*, 3, 1-7.

Zhou, Y. (2007). *The inside story of China's high-tech industry: Making Silicon Valley in Beijing*. Rowman & Littlefield Publishers, London.

Zhou, P., Zhou, X., & Fan, L.W. (2014). On estimating shadow prices of undesirable outputs with efficiency models: A literature review. *Applied Energy*, 130, 799-806.

Zhu, Y.W. & Xu, K.N. (2006). The Empirical Research on R&D Efficiency of Chinese High-tech Industries. *China Industrial Economy*,11, 38-45.

Zou, G., Chen, L., Liu, W., Hong, X., Zhang, G., & Zhang, Z. (2013). Measurement and evaluation of Chinese regional energy efficiency based on provincial panel data. *Mathematical and Computer Modelling*, 58(5), 1000-1009.

Zuoxing, H. (2010). Research on Efficiency Variation of Shanghai High-tech Industries an Empirical Analysis Based on Malmquist TFP Index Approach. *Forum on Science and Technology in China*, 3, 4-9.

Annex

Original Data of Industry-based Innovation Efficiency of China's High-Tech Industry

Year	Industry	Patent applications	Output value of new products (10 thousand Yuan)	Sales revenue of new products (10 thousand Yuan)	Converted full-time quantity of R&D activity personnel (number of personnel/year)	Internal expenditure of R&D funds (10 thousand Yuan)	Expenditure on new products development (10 thousand Yuan)	Investment in Fixed Assets (100 million Yuan)
2005	Chemicals manufacturing	1133	3674771	3327695	12574	273832	300482	289.3
2005	Chinese patent medicine manufacturing	1288	1125252	1045794	4976	91512	97048	140.52
2005	biological product manufacturing	242	158905	171308	1534	22955	28373	116.5
2005	Aircraft manufacturing and repair	314	3700713	3335683	27720	239156	270864	64.2
2005	Spacecraft manufacturing	14	34884	37857	2150	38813	30769	5.78
2005	Communication equipment manufacturing	6602	16873125	16431725	49679	1196585	1267879	139.89
2005	Radar and corollary equipment manufacturing	9	243074	258585	1810	24472	27487	8.86
2005	Radio and television equipment manufacturing	101	165620	161757	1740	18105	27438	9.96
2005	Electronic device manufacturing,	812	5207840	5127979	15211	328721	355849	399.08
2005	Electronic component manufacturing	947	3027015	3023700	13672	257997	315540	345.87
2005	Domestic audio-visual equipment manufacturing	2434	13061339	13313107	11573	500884	589840	70.19
2005	Other electronic equipment manufacturing	117	234351	203515	1407	20401	27294	89.14
2005	Complete electronic computer manufacturing	1020	12331549	12278252	7452	211999	271034	49.66
2005	Computer peripheral equipment manufacturing	796	7827349	7750678	8943	207560	307709	102.91
2005	Office equipment manufacturing	47	667848	671983	1089	14921	39045	15.57

Year	Industry	Patent applications	Output value of new products (10 thousand Yuan)	Sales revenue of new products (10 thousand Yuan)	Converted full-time quantity of R&D activity personnel (number of personnel/year)	Internal expenditure of R&D funds (10 thousand Yuan)	Expenditure on new products development (10 thousand Yuan)	Investment in Fixed Assets (100 million Yuan)
2005	Medical equipment and apparatus manufacturing	401	332455	319050	1262	34481	33142	38.83
2005	Instrument manufacturing	501	1521983	1539155	9870	131381	145303	108.09
2006	Chemicals manufacturing	1047	4198921	4030313	16671	354237	355785	291.01
2006	Chinese patent medicine manufacturing,	1133	1352022	1237459	5748	128358	151370	139.31
2006	biological product manufacturing	124	254650	221846	1706	30592	33345	170.59
2006	Aircraft manufacturing and repair	477	3326899	3006429	24692	285261	317913	70.37
2006	Spacecraft manufacturing	33	44364	44002	2681	48157	31610	10.02
2006	Communication equipment manufacturing	11069	18703408	17708892	48573	1313245	1375378	200.5
2006	Radar and corollary equipment manufacturing	42	497879	469829	3479	55566	35893	7.82
2006	Radio and television equipment manufacturing	212	220513	221253	1502	29932	45245	11.28
2006	Electronic device manufacturing,	1531	6103774	4896484	14318	409283	465931	615.41
2006	Electronic component manufacturing	930	3768562	3917878	16577	431186	569796	493.48
2006	Domestic audio-visual equipment manufacturing	2843	13792880	14153090	11424	506453	593326	78.72
2006	Other electronic equipment manufacturing	81	344928	367396	1944	23189	36880	115.16
2006	Complete electronic computer manufacturing	1228	18805216	18891472	13079	408545	443481	41.77
2006	Computer peripheral equipment manufacturing	1950	9974683	9949934	11171	306546	356811	121.43
2006	Office equipment manufacturing	43	804983	789682	341	14160	27773	24.82
2006	Medical equipment and apparatus manufacturing	503	394198	368768	2354	52409	50568	62.72
2006	Instrument manufacturing	976	2101473	2004348	11461	154580	191352	147.61
2007	Chemicals manufacturing	1367	5442018	5008854	19302	418799	470476	326.57

Year	Industry	Patent applications	Output value of new products (10 thousand Yuan)	Sales revenue of new products (10 thousand Yuan)	Converted full-time quantity of R&D activity personnel (number of personnel/year)	Internal expenditure of R&D funds (10 thousand Yuan)	Expenditure on new products development (10 thousand Yuan)	Investment in Fixed Assets (100 million Yuan)
2007	Chinese patent medicine manufacturing,	1340	1610159	1365520	7420	156873	176588	160.89
2007	biological product manufacturing	264	558063	476100	2769	55225	51628	153.25
2007	Aircraft manufacturing and repair	745	3972565	3722989	24264	372268	398801	112.47
2007	Spacecraft manufacturing	65	73120	68340	2918	53671	39465	14.09
2007	Communication equipment manufacturing	16342	30988971	29380905	74887	1571255	1645118	238.5
2007	Radar and corollary equipment manufacturing	98	751370	700094	3233	75403	79931	11.12
2007	Radio and television equipment manufacturing	589	475966	416645	2492	31603	39758	17.7
2007	Electronic device manufacturing,	2257	8135434	7680842	18728	451203	630300	871.62
2007	Electronic component manufacturing	1436	6595165	6245816	23168	534484	765597	526.01
2007	Domestic audio-visual equipment manufacturing	3614	14750133	15060981	17750	542685	708747	78.39
2007	Other electronic equipment manufacturing	344	652227	644881	2152	38576	59276	137.16
2007	Complete electronic computer manufacturing	999	16644030	16209232	14995	349811	421187	76.66
2007	Computer peripheral equipment manufacturing	2215	10905205	11108163	13520	446310	566989	136.68
2007	Office equipment manufacturing	52	870057	829959	1196	22049	25188	23.11
2007	Medical equipment and apparatus manufacturing	995	729256	757240	3468	73163	87086	93.97
2007	Instrument manufacturing	1639	3281783	3079244	14680	231930	313408	207.37
2008	Chemicals manufacturing	1587	6827456	6415616	24797	520940	563888	410.8
2008	Chinese patent medicine manufacturing,	1751	1939867	1773552	10524	162600	168829	198.28
2008	biological product manufacturing	254	825456	719740	2717	66422	85150	209.82
2008	Aircraft manufacturing and repair	946	4511668	4524182	16604	441850	425487	137.73

Year	**Industry**	**Patent applications**	**Output value of new products (10 thousand Yuan)**	**Sales revenue of new products (10 thousand Yuan)**	**Converted full-time quantity of R&D activity personnel (number of personnel/year)**	**Internal expenditure of R&D funds (10 thousand Yuan)**	**Expenditure on new products development (10 thousand Yuan)**	**Investment in Fixed Assets (100 million Yuan)**
2008	Spacecraft manufacturing	90	195774	205624	2742	78019	68936	21.58
2008	Communication equipment manufacturing	16159	30679184	30989691	92972	2021334	2280979	275.46
2008	Radar and corollary equipment manufacturing	70	158570	164617	2813	37973	42449	17.06
2008	Radio and television equipment manufacturing	600	586881	536663	2364	46672	59938	32.83
2008	Electronic device manufacturing	3273	11709935	11446943	20508	613113	815700	949.11
2008	Electronic component manufacturing	2057	7520956	7385399	24912	585300	755823	638.25
2008	Domestic audio-visual equipment manufacturing	3189	14600830	15763132	20256	630175	765367	115.75
2008	Other electronic equipment manufacturing	561	1694110	1304320	8405	94818	145394	169.82
2008	Complete electronic computer manufacturing	1171	25667153	24974827	14232	347172	537765	76.25
2008	Computer peripheral equipment manufacturing	3306	16615192	16454350	14994	432096	685921	187.08
2008	Office equipment manufacturing	63	890736	848209	1826	29693	28394	21.91
2008	Medical equipment and apparatus manufacturing	1326	988785	946912	3485	95907	114285	108.73
2008	Instrument manufacturing	2928	4166731	3760767	18775	306995	385655	344.49
2009	Chemicals manufacturing	2340	9018293	8468850	31457	636142	680413	543.61
2009	Chinese patent medicine manufacturing,	1827	2659895	2342221	11766	203612	210019	292.04
2009	biological product manufacturing	321	1024667	991985	5186	96793	108059	262.19
2009	Aircraft manufacturing and repair	1362	2909253	2562529	20587	517029	627015	157.85
2009	Spacecraft manufacturing	142	192147	159185	2448	140793	137616	22.8
2009	Communication equipment manufacturing	18913	39912928	41430667	85735	2388342	2793220	345.26
2009	Radar and corollary equipment manufacturing	123	533778	514724	3768	73858	75597	13.58

Year	Industry	Patent applications	Output value of new products (10 thousand Yuan)	Sales revenue of new products (10 thousand Yuan)	Converted full-time quantity of R&D activity personnel (number of personnel/year)	Internal expenditure of R&D funds (10 thousand Yuan)	Expenditure on new products development (10 thousand Yuan)	Investment in Fixed Assets (100 million Yuan)
2009	Radio and television equipment manufacturing	540	665887	588380	3073	38732	60413	37.99
2009	Electronic device manufacturing	5165	12211180	12010483	32278	684095	878320	969.05
2009	Electronic component manufacturing	3278	11003421	10918384	34900	675056	780830	611.53
2009	Domestic audio-visual equipment manufacturing	3594	16003497	15386164	14945	590999	726350	117.03
2009	Other electronic equipment manufacturing	872	1536490	1478924	8363	97405	127781	249.9
2009	Complete electronic computer manufacturing	3500	7646322	9492276	17075	422017	510656	61.36
2009	Computer peripheral equipment manufacturing	4278	12664257	12542334	16366	525557	712642	176.36
2009	Office equipment manufacturing	144	498901	496619	1986	41092	48181	31.88
2009	Medical equipment and apparatus manufacturing	1009	1241924	1126830	5523	143234	171711	147.54
2009	Instrument manufacturing	3808	4551360	4759345	21878	406071	527000	438.76
2010	Chemicals manufacturing	2792	11951655	11455030	37291	814547	878141	730.78
2010	Chinese patent medicine manufacturing,	2098	3200938	2943796	10458	207721	225868	372.99
2010	biological product manufacturing	382	1462287	1387671	5374	132828	140126	368.71
2010	Aircraft manufacturing and repair	2014	4897219	4485881	25910	853331	964989	215.98
2010	Spacecraft manufacturing	158	241373	235747	2339	75096	68418	34.87
2010	Communication equipment manufacturing	16886	41210183	42748773	98510	3047068	1994365	441.31
2010	Radar and corollary equipment manufacturing	288	488398	431244	4425	56977	80554	24.16
2010	Radio and television equipment manufacturing	1459	628644	711803	2130	40771	67349	55.02
2010	Electronic device manufacturing,	6887	15026419	14657975	31929	933299	1296953	1508.29
2010	Electronic component	4879	14915381	14970598	47274	870798	1049434	815.3

Year	Industry	Patent applications	Output value of new products (10 thousand Yuan)	Sales revenue of new products (10 thousand Yuan)	Converted full-time quantity of R&D activity personnel (number of personnel/year)	Internal expenditure of R&D funds (10 thousand Yuan)	Expenditure on new products development (10 thousand Yuan)	Investment in Fixed Assets (100 million Yuan)
	manufacturing							
2010	Domestic audio-visual equipment manufacturing	4212	14558076	15392293	21422	635762	751944	146.68
2010	Other electronic equipment manufacturing	964	1909927	1802197	5822	139420	152111	329.45
2010	Complete electronic computer manufacturing	5644	14564760	15335388	22225	447584	563301	116.59
2010	Computer peripheral equipment manufacturing	4990	30267515	27639164	44846	690884	861000	386.99
2010	Office equipment manufacturing	176	1204720	1240132	1438	37193	55358	22.04
2010	Medical equipment and apparatus manufacturing	1217	945045	880563	7303	148612	206115	209.68
2010	Instrument manufacturing	4142	6446394	6360610	28267	475244	643471	620.69
2011	Chemicals manufacturing	3229	11672479	10844461	43985	1002710	1070585	1002.22
2011	Chinese patent medicine manufacturing,	2153	3749457	3446421	13856	256329	280804	482.46
2011	biological product manufacturing	524	2154652	2048086	6284	174290	205828	488.02
2011	Aircraft manufacturing and repair	2125	4586986	4619963	25424	1255553	1156868	190.16
2011	Spacecraft manufacturing	289	356494	360362	4073	180017	183279	67.97
2011	Communication equipment manufacturing	23751	45463632	46192610	112346	3532317	4494800	540.67
2011	Radar and corollary equipment manufacturing	361	836230	752468	2809	78121	131179	38.66
2011	Radio and television equipment manufacturing	2881	1339879	1298986	4053	78966	119441	94.9
2011	Electronic device manufacturing,	9902	18429763	17858509	42442	1290626	1784389	2016.23
2011	Electronic component manufacturing	7532	16776592	16971775	56700	1080411	1380871	1181.61
2011	Domestic audio-visual equipment manufacturing	3275	18023659	19026208	16822	757855	917630	132.94

Year	**Industry**	**Patent applications**	**Output value of new products (10 thousand Yuan)**	**Sales revenue of new products (10 thousand Yuan)**	**Converted full-time quantity of R&D activity personnel (number of personnel/year)**	**Internal expenditure of R&D funds (10 thousand Yuan)**	**Expenditure on new products development (10 thousand Yuan)**	**Investment in Fixed Assets (100 million Yuan)**
2011	Other electronic equipment manufacturing	1658	2124124	2017889	6578	187410	283899	516.93
2011	Complete electronic computer manufacturing	6284	24765777	33655127	16152	697904	1077812	346.83
2011	Computer peripheral equipmentmanufacturing	4524	29768013	32831137	26690	747540	928256	390.2
2011	Office equipment manufacturing	372	1044478	902253	2855	67820	84844	26.61
2011	Medical equipment and apparatus manufacturing	1705	919398	862209	7097	205736	257477	330.8
2011	Instrument manufacturing	6653	8644229	8242654	33995	655068	788242	945.01